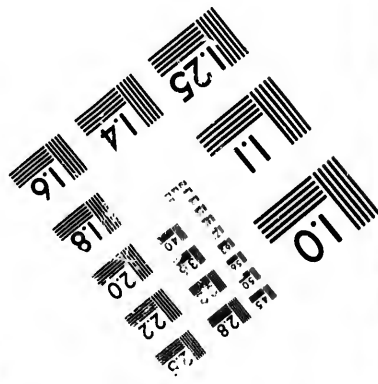
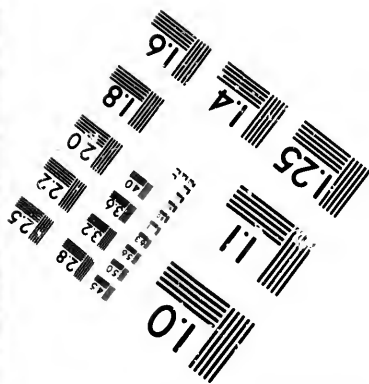
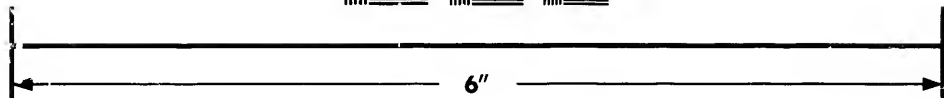
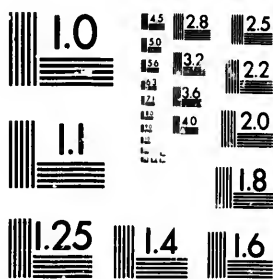


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1985

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming.
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/ Various pagings.
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
					✓						

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

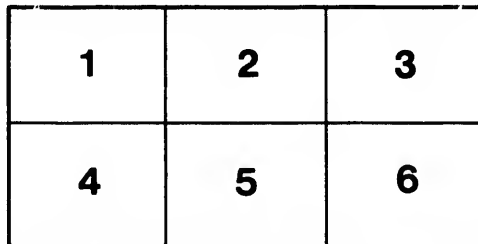
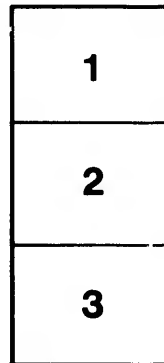
Library of the Public
Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives
publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

T

W

STANDING ORDERS

FOR

THE SEVENTY-NINTH HIGHLANDERS;

WITH

REFERENCES TO ALL GENERAL ORDERS ISSUED FROM

THE HORSE GUARDS,

NECESSARY TO BE KNOWN RELATIVE TO THE DISCIPLINE, ECONOMY,
CONDUCT, EFFICIENCY, DRESS, AND GENERAL APPEARANCE
OF THE REGIMENT;

WAR OFFICE WARRANTS AND INSTRUCTIONS,

CONNECTED WITH

CLOTHING, ACCOUTREMENTS, APPOINTMENTS,
NECESSARIES, AND FINANCE;

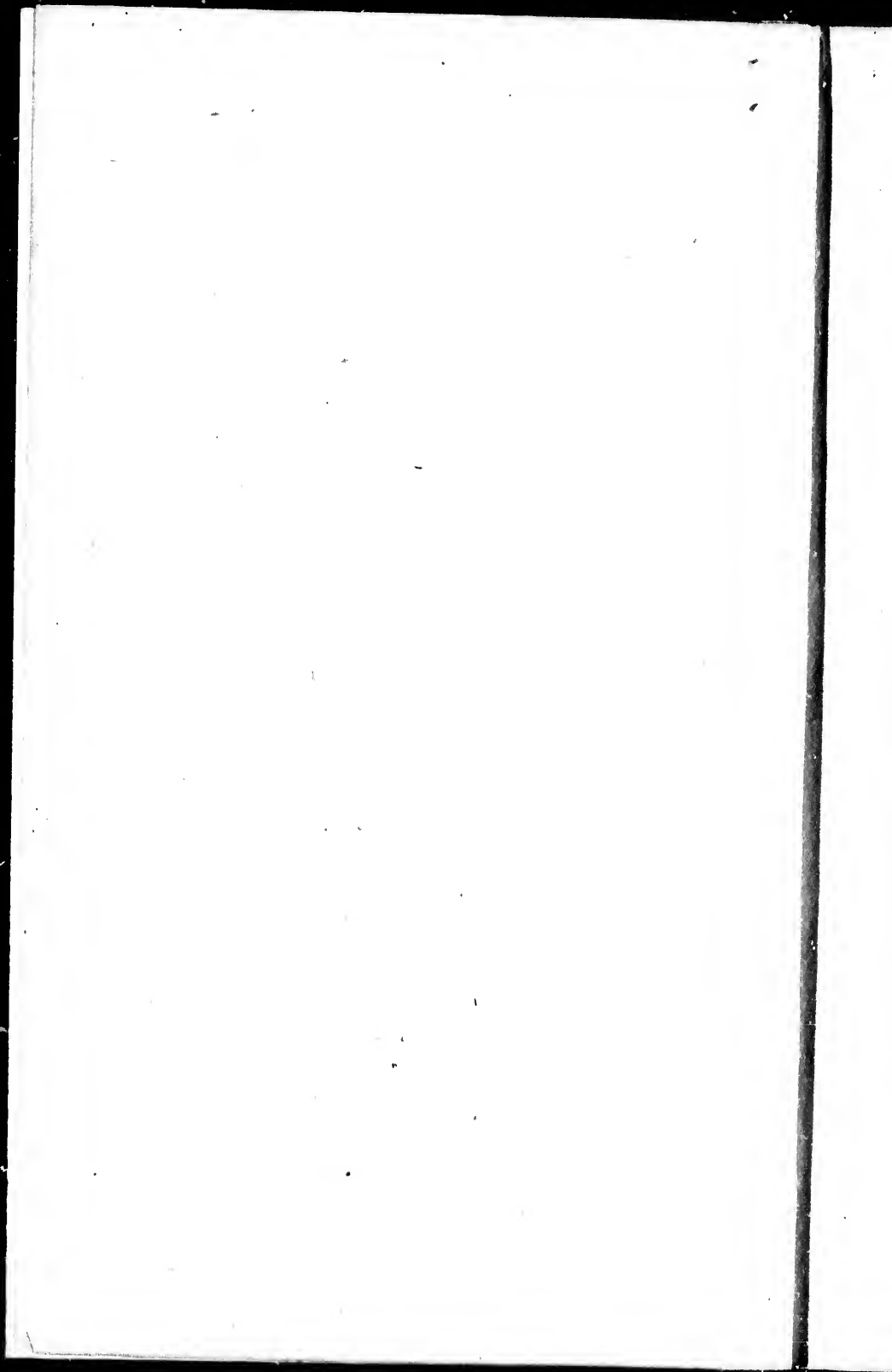
AND

ORDNANCE REGULATIONS,

RELATING TO THE ARMS, AMMUNITION, QUARTERS, AND
BARRACKS OF THE CORPS.

QUEBEC, LOWER CANADA,
1ST MARCH, 1835.

PRINTED BY THOS. CARY & CO. FREEMASONS' HALL.

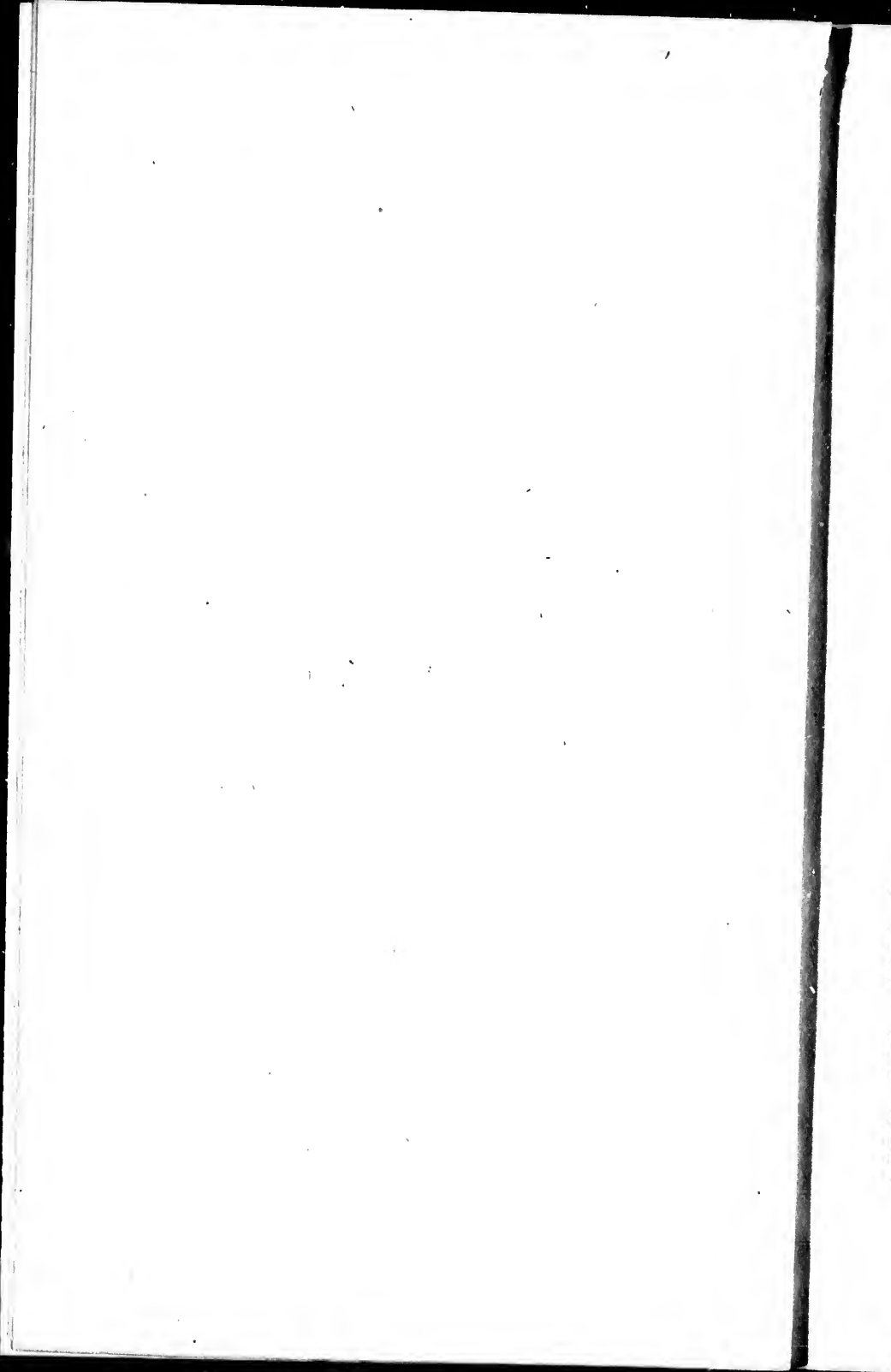


QUEBEC, LOWER CANADA,
1st March, 1835.

REGIMENTAL ORDER.

THE following Instructions and Regulations, (the result of practical experience,) which have been already issued to the Corps at different periods, are now methodically arranged, with a Table of Contents and an Alphabetical Index ; together with a reference to all General Orders, Circulars, and Memoranda ;— War Office Warrants, and Instructions ;—and Ordnance Regulations ; necessary to be known relative to them.—They are to be obeyed as THE STANDING ORDERS OF THE 79TH HIGHLANDERS, and are published accordingly for the guidance of all ranks, in the confident hope that their being acted up to, in letter and spirit, will ensure the Regiment ever being in a state of first rate order and efficiency for any service it may be required to perform.

DUNCAN M^cDOUGALL,
Lt. Col. Comd^g. 79th Highlanders.



CONTENTS.

	Page.
REGIMENTAL ORDER	
CONTENTS	vii
ALPHABETICAL INDEX	1
GENERAL REMARKS	3
GRADATION OF RANKS, AND THEIR GENERAL DUTIES	3
OFFICERS	<i>ib.</i>
Colonel	<i>ib.</i>
Lieut. Colonel, or Officer in immediate Command of the Regiment	<i>ib.</i>
Majors	7
Captains	8
Subalterns	<i>ib.</i>
Young Officers	9
Staff Officers. { Adjutant, Pay Master, Quarter Master, Surgeon, and Assistant Surgeon	<i>ib.</i>
NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS	10
Serjeant Major	<i>ib.</i>
Quarter Master Serjeant... ..	11
Staff Serjeants	<i>ib.</i>
Serjeants, and Acting Serjeants	13
Corporals, and Acting Corporals... ..	15
Chosen Men	<i>ib.</i>
ORDERLY ROOM CLERK	<i>ib.</i>
DRUM MAJOR, AND DRUMMERS	16
PIPER MAJOR, AND PIPERS	<i>ib.</i>
PIONEERS	<i>ib.</i>
PRIVATEs	<i>ib.</i>
Recruits	17
THE COMPANY'S ORGANIZATION, DISCIPLINE, EFFICIENCY, AND CONDUCT	19
THE COMPANY'S BARRACKS, QUARTERS, AND CAMP	34
THE COMPANY'S MESSING	38
THE COMPANY'S PAYMENT AND ACCOUNTS	43
HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS	49
THE ADJUTANT	50
THE PAY MASTER	55
THE QUARTER MASTER	56
THE SURGEON, SICK, AND HOSPITAL	60
DISCIPLINE, CONDUCT, EFFICIENCY, DRESS, AND GENERAL APPEARANCE OF THE REGIMENT	65
SALUTES	76
CRIMES—THEIR PREVENTION—PUNISHMENTS	79
COURTS MARTIAL	89
REWARDS FOR GOOD CONDUCT	98
REGIMENTAL BARRACKS AND CAMP	99
DETAIL OF DAILY DUTIES	103
ORDERLY DUTIES OF THE REGIMENT	112
GUARDS, SENTRIES, AND PIQUETS	117
FATIGUES AND WORKING PARTIES	123

	Page.
FIRES IN BARRACKS	124
FIRES IN TOWN	127
MARCH AND EMBARKATION OF THE REGIMENT	129
OFFICERS' SERVANTS	136
OFFICERS' MESS	139
SERGEANTS' MESS	142
CANTEEN	145
SOLDIERS' WIVES—CHILDREN, AND MARRIAGES	148
REGIMENTAL SCHOOLS	155
AMUSEMENTS AND EXERCISES	161
REGIMENTAL CHARITY FUND	163
AIDING THE CIVIL POWER IN THE SUPPRESSION OF RIOTS	165
REGIMENTAL BOARDS AND COMMITTEES, required to assemble either periodically or at such times as may be necessary	171
RETURNS AND STATES	173
————— Required to be despatched from the Regiment when at Home	<i>ib.</i>
————— Required to be despatched when the Regiment is Abroad	174
GENERAL ORDERS; WAR OFFICE WARRANTS; AND ORDNANCE REGULATIONS, connected with a Regiment	177
GENERAL ORDERS, MEMORANDA, AND CIRCULAR LETTERS, ISSUED FROM THE HORSE GUARDS, relative to the Discipline, Economy, Conduct, Dress, Efficiency, and general appearance of a Regiment; and necessary to be known for its guidance	<i>ib.</i>
WAR OFFICE WARRANTS, CIRCULARS, MEMORANDA, AND INSTRUCTIONS, connected with the Clothing, Accoutrements, Appointments, Necessaries, and Finance of a Regiment	181
ORDNANCE REGULATIONS, connected with Barracks and Canteens	182
ARMS, &c. ISSUED BY THE ORDNANCE	<i>ib.</i>
CLOTHING, NECESSARIES, ACCOUTREMENTS, AND APPOINTMENTS, required to be in possession of Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers; under HIS MAJESTY'S WARRANT, dated 12th March, 1834	183
CLOTHING, to be provided by the Colonel	<i>ib.</i>
NECESSARIES, to be provided at the Soldier's expense	<i>ib.</i>
ACCOUTREMENTS AND APPOINTMENTS, to be provided at the expense of the Colonel	184
ORDNANCE ARTICLES	<i>ib.</i>
ARMS, SCABBARDS, DRUMS, AND GREAT COATS, to be furnished by the Ordnance Department	<i>ib.</i>
OFFICERS' DRESS AND APPOINTMENTS	<i>ib.</i>
ASIATIC CHOLERA—Precautionary and preventive measures to be adopted, in the event of its appearance in the neighbourhood of the Regiment...	185
APPENDIX [in continuation.]	

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Including references to all General Orders; War Office Warrants, &c.; and Ordnance Regulations; connected with a Regiment.

A

Page.		Page.
124		
127		
129		
136		
139		
142		
145		
148		
155		
161		
163		
165		
171		
173		
<i>ib.</i>	ABSENCE, Leave of, (See pages 71, 79, 549, 583, 613, 686, of "G. O. & Regulations" & Gl. Orders, of 1st Feby. & 10th Octr. 1831.)	24
174	" from Parade	24-72
	" from Quarters	32
177	ACCOUNTS of Companies	43
	" of Deceased Men	47
	" of Men in Hospital	47-61-44
	" of Men going on or returning from leave	<i>ib.</i>
<i>ib.</i>	" of Men's Messing	39
	" of Officers' Mess	139
	" of Pay Master	55
	" of Soldiers	45
181	" in Soldiers' Books	<i>ib.</i>
182	ACCOUTREMENTS, List of, to be furnished by the Colonel	184
<i>ib.</i>	ACCOUTREMENTS, (See Warrant dated 12th March, 1834.)	26, 58, 183-184
	" not to be cut or altered...	29-58
183	" to be marked	29-184
<i>ib.</i>	" fitting and putting on, (See H. Gds. Circular, 24th June, 1830.)	180
<i>ib.</i>	ACTING Adjutant	53
184	" Serjeants	14
<i>ib.</i>	" Corporals	15
	ACTIVITY, Amusements and Exercises of	161
<i>ib.</i>	ADJUTANT, Duties of	50
<i>ib.</i>	" Returns to be prepared by	173-174-175
	" Acting	53
185	ADJUTANT GENERAL, Returns and States to be sent to,	173-174-175
	AIRING OF BEDDING	36
	ALARM POST	74-111
	ALPHABETICAL INDEX	vii.
	ALERTNESS OF GUARDS AND SENTRIES	117
	ALLOWANCE TO SERVANTS. (See p. 618 of "G. O. & Regulations.)	138
	ALTERATION OF CLOTHING OR ACCOUTREMENTS.	26-58
	AMBITION	17
	AMMUNITION. (See pages 101, 122, 316, 362, 526, 546, 556, 571, 595, of "G. O. & Regulations.)	19-28-56-59-173-179

	Page.
AMMUNITION, Blank. (See pages 101, 526, 546, 571, of "G. O. & Regulations.) ...	28-29
" Ball. (See pages 101, 316, 362, 556, 526, 546, 571, of "G. O. & Regulations.")	28
" Allowance for Carriage of (See W. O. Circular, 19th Oct. 1830. No. 690.)	
AMUSEMENTS AND EXERCISES	161
APPENDIX—Form No. 1.—Captain's recommendation for promotion of Non-Commissioned Officers	Appendix, Page 1
" " 2.—Certificate to be sent in when a man goes on or returns from leave.	" " 1
" " 3.—Certificate to be signed before the issue of Blank Ammunition.	" " 2
" " 4.—Certificate to be signed after Ball or Blank Cartridge firing.	" " 2
" " 5.—Certificate by Officers giving over Command and Payment of a Company.	" " 2
" " 6.—Certificate given by an Officer receiving over the Command and Payment of a Company....	" " 3
" " 7.—Weekly Report of a Captain or Officer Commanding a Company.	" " <i>ib.</i>
" " 8.—Weekly Report of Subalterns to their Captains.	" " 4
" " 9.—Weekly Defaulters' Report of Companies	" " <i>ib.</i>
" " 10.—Form of Men's Daily Mess Accounts.	" " 5
" " 11.—Form of Daily Receipts of Shopkeepers who supply the Companies' Messes.	" " <i>ib.</i>
" " 12.—Form of Monthly General Receipts from Shopkeepers who supply the Companies' Messes.	" " 6
" " 13.—Monthly Receipt for Washing and Sewing for Company.	" " <i>ib.</i>
" " 14.—Captains' Monthly Certificate in Company Mess Book	" " <i>ib.</i>
" " 15.—Morning State of Companies.	" " 7
" " 16.—Morning State of the Regt.	" " 9
" " 17.—Rouse Reports.	" " 11
" " 18.—Tattoo Reports.	" " <i>ib.</i>
" " 19.—Regimental Orderly Officers' Report.	" " 12
" " 20.—Orderly Subalterns' Report, (when there is a Captain of the day.)	" " 13
" " 21.—Orderly Serjeant's Report....	" " 14

INDEX.

ix

Page.	Appendix, Page.
28-29	APPENDIX—Form No. 22.—Report of the Regimental Barrack Guard. ... " " 15
28	" " 23.—Duty State of a Company. ... " " 17
161	" " 24.—Surgeon's Daily Return of Sick, ... " " 19
Page 1	" " 25.—Weekly Return of Sick ... " " 21
" 1	" " 26.—Weekly School Attendance Roll by Classes ... " " 23
" 2	" " 26½.—Weekly Register of Children attending Regimental School. ... " " 24
" 2	" " 27.—Monthly School Register of Non-Commissioned Officers by Companies ... " " 25
" 2	" " 27½.—Monthly School attendance Rolls ... " " 26
" 3	" " 28.—Account of Claims in lieu of Clothing ... " " 27
" 4	" " 29.—Instructions for Company Orderly Non-Commissioned Officers ... " " 28
" 5	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE, &c. (See pages 71, 79, 549, 583, 613, 636, of "G. O. Regulations," and G. O. of 1st Feby. 1831.) ... 24
" 6	APPOINTMENT OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.—(See page 505, of "G. O. & Regulations.")... 13-23-184
" 7	APPOINTMENTS AND ACCOUTREMENTS, List of, to be furnished by the Colonel ... 184
" 8	ARMOURER, Serjeant. (See page 426, of "G. O. & Regulations.") ... 12-56-178
" 9	ARMOURER'S PRICES. (See page 568, of "G. O. & Regulations.") ... 57-178
" 10	" Forge and Chest of Tools. (See "G. O. of 10th Sepr. 1832.") ... 180
" 11	ARMS. (See pages 95, 122, of "G. O. & Regulations.") ... 19-56-26-68-177-184
" 12	" Instructions for Browning Barrels of, (See page 99, of "G. O. & Regulations.") ... 177
" 13	" Care of, (See page 122, of "G. O. & Regulations.") ... 27-28
" 14	" Chest for ... 48-62
" 15	ARRIVAL OF OFFICERS FROM LEAVE, &c. ... 74
" 16	ARTICLES OF WAR, to be read periodically. (See page 126, of "G. O. and Regulations," and 146th Articles of War.) ... 89
" 17	ASH PITS ... 112
" 18	ASIATIC CHOLERA, prevention of ... 185
" 19	ASSISTANT SURGEON ... 9-60
" 20	ASYLUM AND HIBERNIAN SCHOOL—Annual Report of Boys from R. M. (See H. Gds. Circular, 30th Decr. 1831.) ... 30
" 21	ATTACHED MEN ... 30
" 22	ATTESTATION, Services to commence from date of, (See W. O. Circular, of 15th Junc, 1833, No. 749.) ... —

* *

B

	Page.
BAGGAGE. (See p. 626, of "G. O. Regulations," and G. O. 10th Jan'y. 1832 and 4th Decr. 1834.)	129-130-131-133-135
BALANCES DUE TO MEN	47
BALL Cartridge. (See pages 101, 123, 316, 362, 526, 546, 556, 571, 595, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	28-29
" Firing	28
BAND. (See pages 125, 416, 398, 617, 627, 629, 649, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	15-73
" Instruments	73
" Serjeant of	15
BAPTISMS. (See page 285, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	151
BATHING	161
BATMEN (See page 228, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	136
BARRACK-GATE. Non Commissioned Officer at ...	100
BARRACK FURNITURE. Care of (See page 205, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	36
BARRACK Orderlies	25
" Rooms, Stairs, Passages, &c.	34
" Cooks	38
BARRACKS, Company	34
" Decorum in	101
" Regimental. (See pages 205, 248, 442, 604, 555, 621, of "G. O. and Regulations," and G. O. of 6th July and 18th October, 1830.)	99-182
" Ordnance regulations Relative to	182
" Women in. (See page 621, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	36-148-149
BARRELS, Browning of Gun. (See page 99, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	29-177
BEDDING, Arrangement of. (See p. 206 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	34
" Airing of	36
BERTHS,	27-34
BIBLES. (See p. 472 of "G. O. and Regulations," and H. Gds. Circular of 12th May, 1831.)	—
BILLETS,	131-133
BIRTHS, (See p. 285 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	151
BLACK HOLE,	83
BLACK RINGS,	83
BLANK CATRIDGES. (See pages 101, 526, 546, 571, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	28-29
BOARDS AND COMMITTEES, Regimental, required to assemble periodically, &c.	171
BOARD of Accounts on 6th of each month,	45
" of Survey and Contracts. (See p. 487 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
BONNETS NOR CAPS TO BE TAKEN OFF IN SALUTING,	76
BOOKS, Regimental. (See G. O. of 14th Oct. 1830, No. 497.)	51
" of Regiment when abroad. (See p. 481 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—

INDEX.

x1

Page.		Page.
	BOOKS, Company	25
	" Quarter Masters,	57
	" Soldiers (See p. 121 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	45
-133-135	BOXES OF MARRIED SOLDIERS	31-71
47	BORROWING, Selling, Buying, Exchanging, Debts, &c. prohibited	26
	BOYS, Sons of Soldiers to learn trades,	59
23-29	BOYS SCHOOL. (See page 191 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	155
28	BREAD AND MEAT. (See W. O. Warrant, 15th Feby. 1833. and p. 487, 489 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	104-115
15-73	BREAKFAST,	104-115
73	BROWNING OF GUN BARRELS. (See page 99 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	29-177
15	BUYING AND SELLING OF NECESSARIES PROHIBITED	26
151		
161		
136		
100		
	C	
36	CAMP. (See page 223 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	34-99
25	" Decorum in	101
34	CANTEEN. (See G. O. of 14th May, 1830, and Ordnance Regulations of 15th Dec. 1834.)	145-184
33	CAPS nor Bonnets to be taken off in saluting	76
34	CAPTAINS, their duties in their Companies and responsibility of	19
101	" Discretionary power of	20
	" General duties of	8-19
	" Orderly	104-108-110-111-112-113-114-115
99-132	" Watchful Superintendence of	33
132	" Weekly Report of	32
-148-149	CARTRIDGES, Ball. (See pages 101, 123, 316, 362, 526, 546, 556, 571, 595, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	23-29
29-177	" Blank. (See pages 101, 526, 546, 571, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	23-29
34	CASUALTIES to be accounted for. (See p. 269 of "G. O. and R.")	33-86
36	CELLS, Provisions of Prisoners in	31-41
27-34	CERTIFICATES, Monthly, from Captains relative to men's messing	43
	" from Officers giving up or taking over	43
	" Command of a Company	43
131-133	CHAIN OF RESPONSIBILITY. (See page 116 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	21-65
151	CHALLENGING OF SENTRIES	121
33	CHAPLAINS OFFICIATING TO REGIMENTS. (See W. O. Circular, 30th June, 1830, No. 668.)	—
33	CHARACTER OF PRISONERS. (See H. Gds. Circular, 24th Feby. 1830.)	89-90
23-29	CHARGES, Quarter Master's	57
171	" Preferred against Soldiers. (See H. Gds. Memo. 27th Sept. 1834.)	92
45	CHARITY FUND,	163
76	CHILDREN'S SCHOOL. (See page 191 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	155
51	CHILDREN OF SOLDIERS	31-143-150-155-156-160
	CHOLERA, Asiatic, prevention of	185
	CHOSEN MEN,	15
	CIRCULAR LETTERS, and MEMORANDA, issued from Horse Guards and War Office,	178 to 182
	CIVILITY AND COURTESY FROM SOLDIERS TO CIVILIANS	69

	Page.
CLAIMS TO INDEMNIFICATION FOR LOSSES. (See W.O. Warrant, 19th August, 1829.)	181
CLAIMS, Board of ...	172
" Clothing. (See H. M. Warrant of 12th March, 1834.)	58-183
CLEANLINESS. (See page 124 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	72
CLASSES, Rolls of, in School, ...	158
CLERGYMEN TO VISIT PRISONERS ...	86
" Officiating to the Regiment. (See W. O. Circular of 30th June, 1830.)	—
CLERK, Orderly Room. (See H. Gds. Memo. 16th October, 1834.)	15
CLOTHING OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND Soldiers. (See W. O. Warrant of 12th March, 1834)	183
CLOTHING, Claims for ...	58
" Compensation for ...	183
COLONEL, ...	3
" Lieutenant ...	3
COLOUR SERJEANTS. (See page 135 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	23
COLOURS, to be provided by the Colonel, ...	184
COLOURS AND DRUMS. (See page 19 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
COMMANDING OFFICER, ...	3
COMMAND AND RANK OF OFFICERS. (See page 4 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
COMMITTEE OF ACCOUNTS, Monthly ...	45
COMMITTEES AND BOARDS, Regimental, required to assemble periodically, or when necessary, ...	171
" of Mess ...	139
COMPANY, Organization, Discipline, Efficiency and Conduct of	19
" Barracks, Quarters and Camp of ...	34
" Captain of 19-20-22-23-24-25-30-31-32-33-34-38-41-43-44	19-30-43
" Command of ...	19-30-43
" Efficiency of ...	19
" Messing of ...	33
" Non-Commissioned Officers of 21-22-23-24-25-27-29-30-33-41	30-43
" Officer giving up, or taking over, ...	30-43
" Payments and Accounts of ...	43
COMPLAINTS from Officers ...	66
" from Soldiers ...	24-66
" Frivolous ...	67
COMPLIMENTS AND HONORS. (See pages 23, 29 and 30 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	76
CONDUCT, Reward for Good ...	93
" of Soldiers. (See page 127 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	16-68-69-93
CONFINED, Men to be, without altercation, ...	68-81
" when a Man is ...	29
CONFIDENTIAL AND INSPECTION REPORTS. (See p. 353, 605 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
CONTENTS OF THIS BOOK, alphabetically arranged,	vii
CONTENTS OF THIS BOOK, according to succession of its several heads, ...	v
CONTINGENT ALLOWANCE RELATIVE TO DETACHMENTS. (See W. O. Circular, 19th October, 1830, No. 691.)	—

INDEX.

xiii

Page.		Page.
181	CONTRITION OF DELINQUENTS	87
172	CONTRACTS AND BOARDS OF SURVEY. (See p. 487 of	
58-183	" G. O. and Regulations.")	—
72	CONVALESCENTS	61
158	COOKS	89
86	COOKING HOUSES	112-131
—	CORPORALS	15
15	CORPORALS, Acting	15
—	CORRESPONDENCE OF THE ARMY. (See p. 63 of " G.	
183	O. and Regulations.")	—
58	COURTS MARTIAL. (See pages 199, 263, 282, 365, 401, 415,	
183	630, 579 of " G. O. and Regulations," and Cir-	
3	cular Memo. 6th April, 1831.)	89
3	COURTS MARTIAL, Decorum at	89
23	COURTS MARTIAL, The Adjutant to prosecute at	89
184	" " Members of. (See p. 579 of " G. O and	
—	Regulations.")	89
3	CRIMES, Prevention and punishment of	79
23	" Disgraceful Offences	83-91
184	" First Offence	80
—	CREDIT, no, to be taken	26
3	" to be cried down in Quarters. (See 111th Article of	
—	War, 1834.)	—
45	CULPRITS	80
—	CURFEW	110-114
171		
139		
19		
34		
41-43-44		
19-30-43		
19		
38		
30-33-41		
30-43		
43		
66		
24-66		
67		
76		
93		
68-69-93		
68-91		
29		
—		
vii		
v		
—		
	D	
	DAILY DUTIES, detail of	103
	Pay of Soldiers. (See W. O. Circular, 1st June,	
	1831. No. 708, and Warrant, 17th	
	May, 1831.)	44
	DANCING,	161
	DAY BOOK.	46
	DAUGHTERS OF SOLDIERS TO ATTEND READING	
	AND SEWING SCHOOLS	150-160
	DEBT, no Soldier allowed to contract	26
	DECEASED SOLDIERS	47
	DEFAULTERS	80-82-83
	" To do as far as possible the fatigue of the Regt.	
	Reports of Companies	82
	Company Book	82
	Regimental Book	82
	DELIBERATIONS AND DISCUSSIONS	67
	DELINQUENTS	80
	DEPARTMENTS, Heads of, and their responsibility	49
	" Men attached to	49
	DEPOT. (See p. 482, 491, 452, and 608 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	
	DESCRIPTION BOOK	25
	DESERTION. (See pages 139, 269 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	
	DESERTERS. (See as above)	87
	DESPATCHES, Orderlies sent with	88
	DETACHED MEN	73
		27-30

	Page.
DETACHMENT , when a man goes on or returns from	27
DETACHMENTS , Orders relative to	74
" Medical aid for, (See p. 128 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	108-118
DINNER MESSES	...
DISCHARGES OF SOLDIERS . (See p. 652 of "G. O. and Regulations." H. Gds. Circular of 17th May and 5th Sept. 1830, and 29th Sept. 1831, and Warrant of 14th Nov. 1829, & 7th Feb. 1833.)	93
DISCHARGE , Proceedings in each case of (See W. O. Memo. 30th July, 1830.)	—
DISCHARGING WITH IGNOMINY . (See p. 645 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
DISCIPLINE, CONDUCT, EFFICIENCY, DRESS, AND GENERAL APPEARANCE OF THE CORPS	65
DISCRETIONARY POWER OF CAPTAINS	20
DISCUSSIONS AND DELIBERATIONS	67
DISEMBARKATION . (See pages 308 and 310 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	135
DISTURBANCES , Orders and Instructions relative to the suppression of. (See page 187 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	165
DISCHARGED SOLDIERS , Medals and Gratuities to. (See G. O. 16th October, 1830, No. 493.)	—
DISSIPATION TO BE PREVENTED	162
DIVINE SERVICE . (See pages 195, 247, 325, 367, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	71
DRAMATIC PIECES AND RECITATIONS	161
DRAINS	112
DRESS OF THE REGIMENT	72-183
" of Officers. (See pages 116, 531, 602, of "G. O. and Regulations," and "Regulations for the Dress of Officers.")	184
" of Servants	137-138
" Pattern and Description of	54-59-72
DRILL	7-75-104
" of awkward Men	84-104
" of Recruits	18
DRILLS	52
DRUM MAJOR . (See p. 125 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	16
DRUMMERS . (See p. 125 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	16
DRUMS TO BE FURNISHED BY THE ORDNANCE	184
DRUNKEN MEN to be avoided as much as possible by Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers	70
" " to be taken to the Guard House by Privates	70-81
DRUNKENNESS , Men to be confined in Black Hole until sober,	
when in a state of	69-70
" In the streets	68
" In Barracks or Quarters	68-69
" To be suppressed	68-79
" The source of all Crime	68-79
DUTIES , of Officers	3
" of Officers and Regiments. (See page 1 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
" of Non-Commissioned Officers,	10-11-12-13-14-15-16
" of Privates	16

INDEX.

XV

Page.		Page.
27	DUTIES of the Company	19
74	" of Guards, Sentries and Piquets. (See pages 213, 223,	
	of "G. O. and Regulations." ...	117
108-113	" on Board of Ship. (See page 315 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
	" in Garrison and Camp. (See pages 213 and 223 of	
	"G. O. and Regulations.")	—
93	DUTY , Detail of Daily	103
—	" State. (See Appendix page 17.)	32
—	E	
65	ECONOMY , Interior. (See p. 113 of "G. O. and Regula-	
20	tions.") ...	19 to 47-65 to 88-99 to 111
67	EFFICIENCY OF THE REGIMENT ...	65
	" of the Company	19
135	EMBARKATION . (See pages 60, 178, 305, 307, 309, 327, 329,	
	587, of "G. O. and Regulations," and W. O.	
	Circular, 12th April, 1834, and G. O. of 4th	
	December, 1834.)	129-135
165	" Advance of pay on. (See W. O. Circular, 11th	
—	1834, No. 769.)	—
162	EMPLOYED MEN TO BE REPORTED BY THOSE UN-	
	DER WHOM THEY ARE EMPLOYED	32
71	EMPLOYED MEN , to be correctly dressed	72
161	" " subject to every Regimental order	30
112	" " to be reported when confined, to the Depart-	
72-183	ment or individual under whom employed	29
	ENLISTMENT	87
	ENSIGNS —See Subalterns,	8
	EQUIPMENTS	19-56-184
184	ESPRIT DE CORPS	1
137-138	EVENING PARADE	109
4-59-72	EXAMPLE OF OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED	
75-104	OFFICERS	4-13-68
84-104	EXERCISE , Amusements and	161
18	" Field. (See G. O. 31st Aug. 1833.)	75
52	EXPLANATORY DIRECTIONS TO PAYMASTER . (See	
16	W. O. Regulations 17th May, 1828.)	181
16		
184		
—	F	
70	FALSEHOOD	87
70-81	FATIGUES AND WORKING PARTIES . (See pages 1, 233 of	
	"G. O. and Regulations.")	123
69-70	FEE ON COMMISSIONS. (See W. O. Circular 31st March, 1834.)	—
68	FIELD OFFICERS	3-7
68-69	" Allowances at Home and Abroad. (See Warrant 22d	
68-79	July, 1836.)	—
68-79	FINANCE . (See War Office Warrants, &c.)	181
3	FIRE IN BARRACKS	124
—	" Precautionary and preventive measures relative to	37-124
15-16	" in Town	127
16		

	Page.
FIRE to be guarded against.	126
FIRING	28-29
FOOT BALL	161
FORAGE. (See p. 439 of "G. O. and Regulations.") . . .	57
" for Horses on Foreign Service. (See W. O. Warrant, 22d July 1830.)	—
FOREIGN OFFICERS, compliments to be paid to	77
FORFEITED MEDALS	96
FORGE AND TOOLS, Armourer's. (See G. O. 10th Sept. 1832.)	59
FORMS. (See Appendix.)	
FUND, Charity	163
" Library	162
" Officer's Mess	141
FURLOUGHS. (See pages 81, 231 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	24-30.44-93

G

GAMING AND SWEARING. (See p. 126, 219 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	71
GATE, Non-Commissioned officer on Barrack	100
GENERAL APPEARANCE OF REGIMENT	65
GENERAL COURTS MARTIAL. (See p. 199 of "G. O. & Regulations.")	89
GENERAL ORDERS, War Office Warrants and Ordnance Regu- lations, connected with a Regiment	177
" Orders directed to be referred to	75-177
" Remarks	1
GIRL'S SEWING SCHOOL	160
GOVERNORS, Salutes due to	77
GRADUATION OF RANKS	3
GRATUITIES AND ALLOWANCE TO DISCHARGED SOLDIERS. (See W. O. Circular 5th Sept. 1830.)	—
GREAT COATS. (See page 63 and 362 of "G. O. and Regula- tions," and Warrant, dated 12th March, 1834.)	182-184
" " Stoppages for lost, &c. (See W. O. Circular 29th Feb. 1832, No. 719.)	—
GUARDS, SENTRIES, AND PIQUETS	117
" Commanders of, responsible	120
" Compliments to be paid by, and Sentries of. (See pages 27 and 220 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	76
" Honors to be paid by. (See page 23 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	76
" Duties of. (See pages 213, 223 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	117
" Relieving. (See page 221 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	119
" Dismounting of, (See p. 221 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	120
GUARD REPORTS	120
" Houses	120

H

HALF YEARLY RETURNS, to be sent from the Regiment, 173-174-175-176	
HAIR TO BE PERIODICALLY CUT	27
HAND BALL	161
HARD LABOUR	86-91

INDEX.

xvii

Page.		Page.
126	HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS	49
23-29	" Squads	21
161	HEALTH	60
57	HONORS TO BE PAID BY THE TROOPS. (See page 23 of	
	" G. O. and Regulations.)	76
	HOSPITAL, Surgeon, Sick, and (See page 247 of " G. O. and	
	Regulations.")	60
77	" when a man goes into	27-61-62
96	" Regulations of	60
59	" Serjeant	13
	HORSES, Embarkation of (See p. 327 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	—
163	HORSE GUARDS, List of Returns and States required to be sent	
162	to, from the Regiment	173-174-175
141	" " General Orders, Circulars, and Memoranda issued	
4-30-44-93	from, connected with a Regiment	177-178-179-180

I

	IGNOMINY, Discharge with, (See p. 645 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	—
71	IMPARTIALITY,	5-13
100	INDEX, Alphabetically arranged,	vii
65	INDULGENCE,	93
ions.") 89	INSPECTION AND CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS. (See pages	
	253, 605 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	—
177	INSPECTION OF NECESSARIES	19-20
75-177	INSTRUCTION OF OFFICERS	47-9-52
1	" of Non-Commissioned Officers	52
160	" of Recruits	17
77	INSTRUCTIONS, Horse Guards, War Office, and Ordnance,	177 to 184
8	INSTRUMENTS, Rand	78
	INTERIOR ECONOMY. (See p. 113 of " G. O. and Regula-	
0.) —	tions.")	19 to 47-65 to 88-99 to 111
	INTOXICATION	79-101
182-184	INVALIDS SENT HOME FROM SERVICE COMPANIES.	
	(See G. O. 20th Sept. 1831)	—
	IRREGULARITIES ON SUNDAY, to be severely punished	69
	ISSUE of Orders	65-108
117	" of Arms, and delivery of Spare Arms. (See page 95, of	
120	" G. O. and Regulations.")	—
	" of Provisions, Forage, &c.	57
76	" of Articles by the Ordnance. (See page 98, of " G. O.	
	and Regulations.")	—
76	" of Great Coats	182
ns.") 117	" of Ammunition. (See pages 101, 406, 556, 571, of	
s.") 119	" G. O. and Regulations.")	—
120	" of Accoutrements and appointments	183
120	" of Necessaries	ib.
	" of Field Allowances. (See W. O. Warrant, 22d July, 1830.)	
	" of Forage for Officers' Horses on Foreign Stations. (See	
	W. O. Warrant, 22d July, 1830.)	—

* * *

175-176
27
161
86-91

K

	Page.
KILTS	183
KITTS	27-183
KIN , next of, (See page 400, of "G. O. and Regulations.)	
KNAPSACKS . (See page 633, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	27-34-183

L

LEAVE OF ABSENCE . (See pages 71, 79, 549, 583, 613, 636, of "G. O. and Regulations," and G. Order of 1st Feby. 1831, and 10th Octr. 1831.)	24
LEAVE . Application for, (See as above.)	24
" from Parade	24
" Officers arriving from	74
LEDGER , Company, Instructions for keeping	45
LENDING MONEY , &c. prohibited	26
LETTER BOOK	51-57-60
LETTERS . Postage of Soldiers' (See pages 183, 637, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	
LIBRARY . Soldiers	162
LIEUTENANT COLONEL	3
LIUTENANTS . (See Subalterns.)	8-19
LIGHTS , when to be extinguished	37-110-114
" not to be kept in after hours without leave	124
LIST of Boards and Committees required to assemble in the Regt.	171
" of Returns and States to be sent from the Regiment	173
" of General Orders, War Office Warrants, and Ordnance Regulations	177 to 184
" of Defaulters	82-83
" of Men noted for Drunkenness	70-81-82
" of Necessaries when a man is taken into Hospital	62
" of Necessaries required to be in a Soldier's possession	183
LOCK MOUNTERS	29
LOSSES , Claims to Indemnification for (See W. O. Warrant, 19th August, 1829.)	

M

MAJORS , duties of	7
MALT LIQUOR	146
MARCH OF THE REGIMENT , Orders and Instructions relative to	129
MARKING OF NECESSARIES	26-183-184
MARRIAGE OF SOLDIERS , (See pages 285, 446, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	148
MARRIED OFFICERS' SUBSCRIPTION TO MESS , (See H. Gds. Memo. 1st April, 1830.)	
MARRIED SOLDIERS	31-71-148
MEALS , regularity of	108
MEAN OFFENCES	83
MEAT , (See Provisions, pages 56, 57.)	192

INDEX

xix

Page.		Page.
	MEAT and Bread in Camp. (See W. O. Warrant, 15th Feby. 1833, and page 487, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	
183	MEDALS OF MERIT, Regimental	94
27-183	MEDAL AND GRATUITY TO DISCHARGED SOLDIERS— (See G. O. of 16th Octr. 1830.)	180
27-34-183	MEDICAL AID. (See page 128, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	63
	" Inspection	64
	" Officers	60
	" Officers—Regulating Pay of (See W. O. Warrant, July 29, 1830.)	64
	" Reports	64
24	MEMBERS OF COURTS MARTIAL. (See page 579, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	89
24	MEMORANDUM BOOK, Company's	25
74	" Officers	168
45	MEN SENT HOME FROM SERVICE COMPANIES. (See G. O. 20th Sepr. 1831.)	
26		
51-57-60	MERIT, Order of	94
	MESS, no man to be out of, without leave	42
	" Accounts of Men	39
162	" Book, Company's	39
3	" Meetings of	140-144
8-19	" Officers' (See pages 115, 398, 617, 482, of "G. O. and Regulations." and Memo. of 1st April, 1830.)	139
7-110-114	" Officers' Subscriptions to (See pages 393, 617, 482, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	
124	" Married Officers' Subscriptions to, (See H. Gds. Memo. of 1st April, 1830.)	
171	" Serjeants, (See page 524, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	142
173	MESSING of Men	38-42
177 to 184	" Rate of	42
82-83	MILITARY DISCUSSION	67
70-81-82	MISCELLANEOUS BOOK	25
62	MOB, dispersion of, (See page 187, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	165-168
183	MONTHLY COMMITTEE OF ACCOUNTS	45
29	MONTHLY RETURNS to be sent off from the Regiment	173-174-176
	MODIFIED PENSION, Discharge with, (See H. Gds. Circular, 5th March, 1833, and W. O. Circular, of 28th Feby. 1833.)	
	MOUNTED OFFICERS	
7	MOUNTING GUARDS. (See page 214, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	
146	MUSICIANS. (See page 416, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	15-16-73
129	MUSKET, importance and use of	28
6-183-184	MUTINY ACT, Officers to make themselves acquainted with	89
148		
N		
1-71-148	NAVAL OFFICERS, Honors due to	77
108	NECESSARIES, List of, required to be in Soldiers' possession...	183
83	NECESSARIES OF SOLDIERS	25-26-46-72-183
192	" Provision of Sea, (See H. Gds. Circular Memo. 12th March, 1834.)	

	Page.
NECESSARIES, Warrant relative to provision of	163
NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS	10
" " Attendance at School of	157
" " Orderly 24-103-104-105-106-110-112	[114-115
" " Qualifications necessary in	10-23
" " Duties of	10-21-23
" " Promotion of (See p. 136, & 505, of G. O. and Regulations.)	13-23
" " Vacancies not to be filled up at Depot, (See p. 505, of G. O. and Regulations.)	...
NON-INDULGENCE LIST	82-85
NOTING FOR DRUNKENNESS	70-81
NUMBER, Regimental, to be inserted in charges preferred, (See H. Gds. Circular, 27th Sept. 1834.) ... ..	...

O

OATHS, Solemnity of, at Courts Martial	89
OBEDIENCE, Enforcement of the Strictest	67
OFFENCES, Mean	83
OFFENCES, First	80
OFFICER IN TEMPORARY COMMAND not to alter standing Orders,	7
OFFICERS AND MEN ON LEAVE, Address of (See page 126 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	—
OFFICERS, Young	9
" Dress of, (See page 602 of G. O. and Regulations.)	72-184
" Duties of,	8
" Ordered to join or proceed to service. (See p. 530 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
" Example of	4-68
" Allowances when travelling. (See W. O. C. 7th June, 1831, and 3d April, 1833.)	—
" Instruction of	4-7-8-9-52
" Leave of, (See Leave of Absence)	—
" Mess of, (See pages 115, 398, 617, 482 of "G. O. and Regulations," and H. Gds. Memo. of 1st April, 1830.)	139
" Widows of, (See W. O. Circular 30th July, 1830, No. 685)	—
" Servants of, (See pages 129, 567, 644, 618 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	136
" of Civil Departments not allowed precedence on Boards. (See Horse Gds. letter of 21st May, 1830.)	...
" On joining immediately to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officer,	74
" Commanding Guards,	117-120
" Commanding Companies,	19
" Old and Deserving, promotion of, (See W. O. Warrant 27th Oct. 1834.)	—
" Orderly, 99-104-107-108-109-110-111-112-113-114-115-116	...
" Pensions to, (See W. O. Warrant 14th Nov. 1829.)	...

INDEX.

xxi

Page.		Page.
183	OFFICERS, Staff	9
10	ORDNANCE, Arms, Scabbards and Great Coats furnished by	182-184
157	ORDNANCE INSTRUCTIONS relative to Barracks and Canteens	182
06-110-112	“ Articles supplied by the, through the Adjutant General	182-184
[114-115	ORDERS must be known by all and no excuse for ignorance of	
10-23	them can be allowed to exist	65
10-21-23	“ General, connected with a Regiment	177
	“ Issuing of	108
13-23	“ to be read to men on parade	30
at	“ to be read in Hospital	62
O.	“ to be communicated to those who are absent	30
	“ to be suspended in Barrack Room	87
82-85	ORDERS DELIVERED BY AIDES DE CAMP	25-51
70-81	ORDERLIES sent with Despatches	73
	“ of Companies in Barracks	25
	ORDERLY DUTIES OF THE REGIMENT	112
	“ “ Company	24
	“ Officers, Duties of	112
	“ Non-Commissioned Officers	24
	“ Drummers	112
89	“ Privates	35-73
67	“ Room	51
83	“ Room Clerk. (See H. Gds. Memo. 16th October, 1834.)	15
80		
7		
—		
9	PACKS. (See page 663 of “G. O. and Regulations.” G. O. 12th	
72-184	June, 1829.)	27-34-183
8	PARADE, Company, proceedings at	106
	“ Regimental Morning, proceedings at	105
	“ “ Evening, proceedings at	109
4-68	“ Leave from	24-72
—	PASS, Misconduct on	31
—	“ When a man goes on	44
4-7-8-9-52	PASSES	24-101
—	PATTERN OF NECESSARIES, Clothing &c.	59
	PAY OF OFFICERS HOLDING MILITARY APPOINT-	
	MENTS. (See W. O. Circular 5th March, 1834.)	
139	PAY, Daily, of men. (See W. O. Warrant, of 17th May, 1831.)	44
685)	“ of Soldiers absent. (See W. O. Circular 11 June, 1832, No. 724.)	
	PAY LISTS, Quarterly, when to be sent of, (See W. O. Circular	
	29th March, 1834.)	
136	“ of Soldiers attached and Detached. (See W. O.	
	Circular 4th March, 1834.)	
	PAY-MASTERS	55
	“ Explanatory Directions for, (See W. O. Circular	
	20th Nov. 1830, No. 696.)	
74	“ Serjeants	12-55
117-120	PAY, Regimental, and allowances. (See W. O. Warrant 1st April, 1834.)	
19	PAY-SERJEANTS	43
—	PAY, Daily Settlement of, (See W. O. Warrant of 17th May,	
4-115-116	1831, and Circular 1st June, 1831. No. 708.)	

P

	Page.
PAYMENT AND ACCOUNTS OF THE COMPANY ...	43
PAYMENT OF MEN ...	44-45
PENSIONS TO DISCHARGED SOLDIERS. (See Warrant 7th Feb. 1833.)	
PENSIONS TO OFFICER'S WIDOWS. (See W. O. Circular 30th July, 1830, No. 685, and Warrant of 7th July, 1830.)	
PENSIONS TO OFFICERS. (See Warrant 14th Nov. 1829.)	
" to Soldiers on Discharge. (See Warrant 14th Nov. 1829,—7th Feb. 1833—and Circular of 5th Sept. 1830.)	
PIONEERS ...	16
" Appointments to be furnished by the Colonel ...	184
PIPERS, Piper Major and ...	16
PITCHING THE BAR ...	161
PIQUETS, Guards, and Sentries, ...	117
POSTAGE OF SOLDIER'S LETTERS. (See p. 183, 637 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	
PREVENTION OF CRIME ...	68-79
" of Fires ...	37
PRESENTATION OF OFFICERS AT FOREIGN COURTS. (See page 513 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	
PRECEDENCE OF REGIMENTS. (See p. 13 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	
PRISONERS, Character of, (See H. Gds. Circular 24th Feb. 1830.)	89
" Daily food of ...	86
" in black hole or cells ...	33-121
PRIVATE SOLDIERS ...	16
PRIVIES ...	112
PROCEEDINGS OF COURTS MARTIAL ...	89
PROMOTION. (See p. 45 of " G. O. and Regulations.")	98
" of Old Officers. (See W. O. Warrant 27th Oct. 1834.)	
" of Non-Commissioned Officers ...	23
PROVISION OF CLOTHING, &c. (See W. O. Warrant 12th March, 1834.)	
PROVISIONS, Complaints of ...	41
" issue of, on Foreign Service. (See W. O. War- rant 22d July, 1830.)	
" purchase of ...	26
" of prisoners in cells ...	33
" Issue of ...	57
PUNCTUALITY ...	22
PUNISHMENTS ...	79-82-83-84-85-86-90-91
" attention in awarding ...	90
" Extent and nature of ...	90
" Hard labour ...	86-91
" in black hole or cells ...	33-85
" Solitary ...	85-91
" Mixed ...	91
" Scale of ...	84
PUTTING THE STONE ...	161

Q

Page.
43
44-45

	Page.
QUARTERLY RETURNS, to be sent from the Regiment ...	173-174-176
QUARTER MASTER GENERAL, Return to be sent to ...	174
QUARTER MASTER,	56
" " Returns to be prepared by the ...	176
" " Pay of (See W. O. Warrant, 30th July, 1830.) ...	
" " Books to be kept by	57
QUARTER MASTER, Charges of	57
" " Duties of	56
" " who are under his orders	56
" " Serjeant	11-56-58
QUARTERS	34-99
" Messing in	42
QUARTERS, Form of Return of (See Qr. Mr. Gen. H. Gds. Circular, 14th Novr. 1831.)	
QUOITS	161

16
184
16
161
117

68-79
37

R

RANK, Gradation of	3
" relative, of Military and Civil Officers, (See H. Gds. Letter, of 21st May, 1830.)	
RECEIPTS for articles purchased for the men	39-40
RECEIPTS for men's Washing and Sewing	40
RECOMMENDATION of Non-Commissioned Officers for promotion	23
RECORDING Desertion	88
RECORDS of Services of Regiment (See page 21 and 387, of " G. O. and Regulations, and Circular, of 25th Aug. 1830.)	
" of Soldiers' Services, Instructions for keeping, (See W. O. Warrant, 25th Novr. 1829.)	
RECRUITS. (See W. O. Circular, 26th Decr. 1832, No. 733.)	17-18
REGIMENT to be considered as one large family	1
" When ordered for Embarkation, (See page 305, of " G. O. and Regulations.)	
" Efficiency of	65
" Records of Service of the (See H. Gds. Circular, 25th Aug. 1830.)	
REGIMENTAL and other Orders to be read on Parade	30
" Boards and Committees required to assemble, List of	171
" Barracks	99
" Schools. (See p. 191, of " G. O. and Regulations.)	155
" Books	25
" Charity Fund	163
" Returns and States required to be sent off at Home and Abroad	173
" Library of Soldiers	162
" Quarters and Camp	99
" Orderly Duties	112
" Orderly Officer	112
" Orderly Captain	112-113-114-115-116

30.)

89
86
33-121
16
112

84.)

98
23
41

26
33
57
22

85-86-90-91

90
90
86-91
33-35
85-91

91
84
161

	Page.
REGIMENTAL Orderly Subaltern	112-113-114-115-116
“ Orderly Serjeant	112-113-114-116
“ Pay and Allowances, (See Warrant, 1st April, 1834.)	
REGISTRY of Marriages. (See pages 285 and 44. of “ G. O. and Regulations.”)	152
“ of Births (See as above.)	151
REGULATIONS, Horse Guards, War Office, and Ordnance,	177 to 184
RELIEFS	117
REPAIRS OF ARMS. (See p. 563, of “ G. O. & Regulations.”)	
REPORTS, Orderly Captains 115, and Form No. 19, page 12 in Appendix.	
“ “ Subalterns 115, and Form No. 20, page 13 in Appendix.	
“ “ Serjeants 115, and Form No. 21, page 14 in Appendix.	
“ Confidential, (See pages 353, 605, of G. O. & Reg.)	
“ Defaulters	32-32
“ Guard (See Form No. 22, page 15 in Appendix.)	120
“ Weekly by Captains	32
“ Weekly by Subalterns (See Form No. 8, p. 4 in Appendix.)	32
“ Sick (See Forms Nos. 24 & 25 in Appendix.)	64
“ Quarter Master's Monthly	58
RESPECT TO SUPERIORS	65
RESPONSIBILITY of Captains	19
“ of Heads of Departments	49
RESPONSIBILITY, Chain of, (See page 116, of “ G. O. and Regulations.”)	21-65
RETREAT	109
RETURNS AND STATES required to be sent off from the Regiment at Home and Abroad	173
RETURNS OF QUARTERS, Form of (See Qr. Mr. Gen. H. Gds. Circular, 14th Novr. 1831.)	
RETURNS, revision of, and Regimental Books, (See G. O. 14th Octr. 1830.)	
REVEILLÉE	103
REWARDS for Good Conduct	93
RIOTS, Orders and Instructions relative to suppression of, (See p. 187, of “ G. O. and Regulations.”)	165
RIOT Act	167
ROLL CALLS	53-103-110
ROLLS of Companies and Squads	22
“ in Barrack Rooms	35
ROSTER, (See page 1, and 611, of “ G. O. and Regulations.”)...	
ROUNDS, Grand and Visiting	120
ROUSE	103-104
ROUTES, (See Marches.)	129

S

SALUTES, (See page 23. of “ G. O. and Regulations.”)	74-76-77-78
“ Without Arms from Soldiers	76
“ from Guards and Sentries	76
“ with the Fusil or Musket	77
“ from Officers	77

INDEX.

XXV

Page.		Page.
14-115-116	SALUTES to Naval and Foreign Officers	77
13-114-115	SCALE OF PUNISHMENTS	84
	SCHOOL-MASTER SERJEANT and USHER	155
	SCHOOL, Men's, (See page 191, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	155-156-157-158-159
152	" Children, (See as above.)	155-156-157
151	" Girls	160
177 to 184	" of Trades	160
117	SECRETARY AT WAR, Warrants, Circulars, Memoranda, issued by the	181-182
	" " Returns and States to be sent to,	173-174-175-176
	SELLING OF NECESSARIES PROHIBITED	26
	SENTENCES	90
32-82	SENTRIES	117
120	" Slovenliness of, to be reported	71-118
32	SENIOR SOLDIERS to command Squads, Rooms, Parties, &c. in absence of Non-Commissioned Officers	21-62
32	SERJEANT MAJOR	10-52
64	" Quarter Master	11-56-58
58	SERJEANT	13
65	" Acting	14
19	" Armourer	12
49	" School-Master	12
	" of Band	15
21-65	" Hospital	13
109	" Pay Master	12-55
173	SERJEANTS' MESS. (See p. 524, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	142
	SERVANTS to Officers of the Corps	136
	" to Staff Officers, not belonging to the Corps	138
	" Black—within the Tropics. (See W. O. Warrant, 22d July, 1830.)	138
103	SERVICE AMMUNITION. (See pages 101, 526, 546, 571, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	28-56-59
93	" " Form of application for, (Sec. p. 556, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	28-56-59
165	SERVICE ORDER, the Regiment always to be in	I. 19-20
167	SERVICES OF REGIMENTS, Records of, (See H. Gds. Circular, 25th Aug. 1830.)	I. 19-20
53-103-110	SERVICE AND DEPOT COMPANIES. (See pages 482, 491, 452, 608, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	26-42
22	SHOPKEEPERS not to give drink to Soldiers	26-42
35	SHIPS, Troop, (See G. O. 4th Decr. 1834.)	26-42
120	SICK Officers	64
103-104	SICK in Hospital	60
129	" Expense of conveyance of, (See W. O. Circular, 16th July, 1833, No. 751.)	60
4-76-77-78	SINGING	161
76	SIZE ROLL	22-106
76	SHOEMAKERS	56
77	SLEEPING OUT OF QUARTERS	137
77		137

* * * *

	Page.
SOLDIERS, Discharge of, (See page 652, of "G. O. and Regulations," H. Gds. Circular, of 17th May and 5th Sept. 1830, of 29th Sept. 1834; Warrants, of 14th Novr. 1829, and 7th Feby. 1833, and W. O. Memo. of 30th July, 1830.)	...
SOLDIERS of other Corps, when confined, to be reported	70
" Transfer of, (See p. 147, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
" Senior, to command Squads, &c. in absence of Non-Commissioned Officers	21-62
" Conveyance of, their Wives and Children by steam, (W. O. Circular, 1st and 16th Aug. 1832, No. 728.)	...
SOLDIERS' WIVES, their Conduct, Comfort, Respectability	148
" Books, (See p. 121, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	45
" Children	155-156-157-160
" Children to learn Trades	160
" Embarkation of, Wives, (See page 329, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
" Marriages	148
" Marriage Board	153
" School, and Soldiers to attend at	155-158
" Service to commence from date of Attestation. (See W. O. Circular, 15th June, 1832, No. 749.)	...
" Sewing and Washing of, Wives	40
" Sewing School of, Children	160
SOLITARY CONFINEMENT	85
SMOKING between Decks. (See G. O. 14th March, 1834.)	...
SONS of Soldiers to learn Trades	59-160
SPARE Ammunition. (See p. 102, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	59-177
" Arms. (See p. 95, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	19-26-59-177
SQUADS	21-22
SQUADS, heads of	21
STAFF OFFICERS	9
STANDING ORDERS not to be interfered with by Officers in temporary command	7
" " to be strictly acted up to by Officers commanding Detachments	74
" " no one of the, ever to be considered obsolete.	66
" " Letter and spirit of all, to be acted up to.	66
STATE, Morning, of Regiment	105
" Morning, of Companies	105
" Weekly Duty	32
STATES AND RETURNS, required to be sent off from the Regiment at Home and Abroad	173
STORE, Quarter Masters	57
SUBALTERNS, Duties of	8-19
" Orderly	112
SUNDAYS, Conduct on	69
SUNDAY SCHOOL	157
SUPPER MESSSES	109-114
SUPPRESSION OF RIOTS, Instruction for Officers how to act	165
SURGEON, SICK, AND HOSPITAL,	60

INDEX.

xxvii

Page.

Page.

	SUBSCRIPTIONS, Mess and Band, (See p. 398, 617, 482, of "G. O. and Regulations." and H. Gds. Memo. of 1st April, 1830.)	...
	SUPERIORS, Respect to	65
	" Salutes due to	76
70	SUPPLY OF ACCOUTREMENTS. (See p. 521 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
	" Ammunition. (See p. 571 of "G. O. & Regulations.")	...
21-62	" Arms. (See p. 95, 616 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	182-184
	" Bibles. (See p. 472 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
	" Bread. See p. 489 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
148	" Clothing and Necessaries. (See W. O. Warrant 12th March, 1834.)	183
45	" Great Coats. (See p. 63 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	182-184
56-157-160	" Meat. (See p. 487 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	...
160	" Necessaries and clothing. (See W. O. Warrant 12th March, 1834.)	183
	" Ordnance Articles. (See p. 95 to 98 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	182-184
148	" Provisions	26-41-57
153	SURVEY, Boards of	394-487-489
155-158	SWEARING AND GAMBLING,	71

T

59-160	TAILORS	56
59-177	TATTOO	110
26-59-177	TARGET PRACTICE	29
21-22	TEMPORARY COMMAND	7
21	" Officers in temporary Command not to interfere with Standing Orders	7
9	TOOLS, Armourer's Forge and (See G. O. 10th Sept. 1832.)	59
7	TRADES TO BE TAUGHT SOLDIERS' CHILDREN	59-160
	TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS. (See p. 147 of "G. O. & Regulations.")	...
74	TROOP SHIPS. (See G. O. 4th Dec. 1834.)	...
66	TRUTH	87
66	TRAVELLING EXPENCES TO OFFICERS. (See W. O. Circular 7th June, 1831, No. 709, and 3d April 1833, No. 745.)	...
105		...
105		...
32		...

U

173	UNANIMITY AMONGST OFFICERS	4
57	URINE STONES	112
8-19	" Tubs	35-114
112	USHER, School	155
69		...
157		...
109-114		...
165		...
60		...

V

	VEGETABLES	42
	VENTILATION OF BARRACKS	35-103

W

	Page.
WAGES OF SERVANTS	138
WAR OFFICE, Returns and States to be sent to, from the Regiment,	173-174-175
WAR OFFICE WARRANTS, Circulars, and Memoranda, connected with a Regiment	181
WAR, Articles of, (See page 126 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	89
WASHING not allowed in Barrack Rooms	37
" and Sewing, Payment of men's	40
WEEKLY RETURNS AND STATES, required to be sent from the Regiment,	173-174
" Reports by Captains	32
WEEKLY Reports by Subalterns	32
WELLINGTON, Duke of, his opinion relative to what is required from an officer	6
WINE	100-139-144-149
" and Spirits on board of Ship. (See p. 471, of "G. O. and Regulations.")	
WING, a Major to Command each	7
WIVES AND CHILDREN OF SOLDIERS. (See pages 573 and 621 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	31-148
" " conveyance of, (See W. O. Instructions 1st and 16th August, 1832.)	
WOMEN	31-148
" Embarkation of, (See page 573 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	36
" in Barracks. (See p. 621 of "G. O. and Regulations.")	36
WORKING PARTIES	123
" Pay	58
WORK, Prices of	57
WORK SHOPS	56-59-112-160
WOUNDS, Pensions to Officers for, (See W. O. Warrant 14th Nov. 1829.)	

Y

YEARLY RETURNS AND STATES, to be sent from the Regiment	173-174-175-176
YEAR, Military, to commence on 1st April. (See W. O. Circular 23d July, 1832.)	
YORK, the Duke of, Orders relative to the duties of a Commanding Officers	3
YOUNG OFFICERS	9
" " on first joining	9

ERRATA.

Page.
138

173-174-175

181
89
37
40

173-174
32
32

6

139-144-149

7

31-148

31-148

36
123
58
57

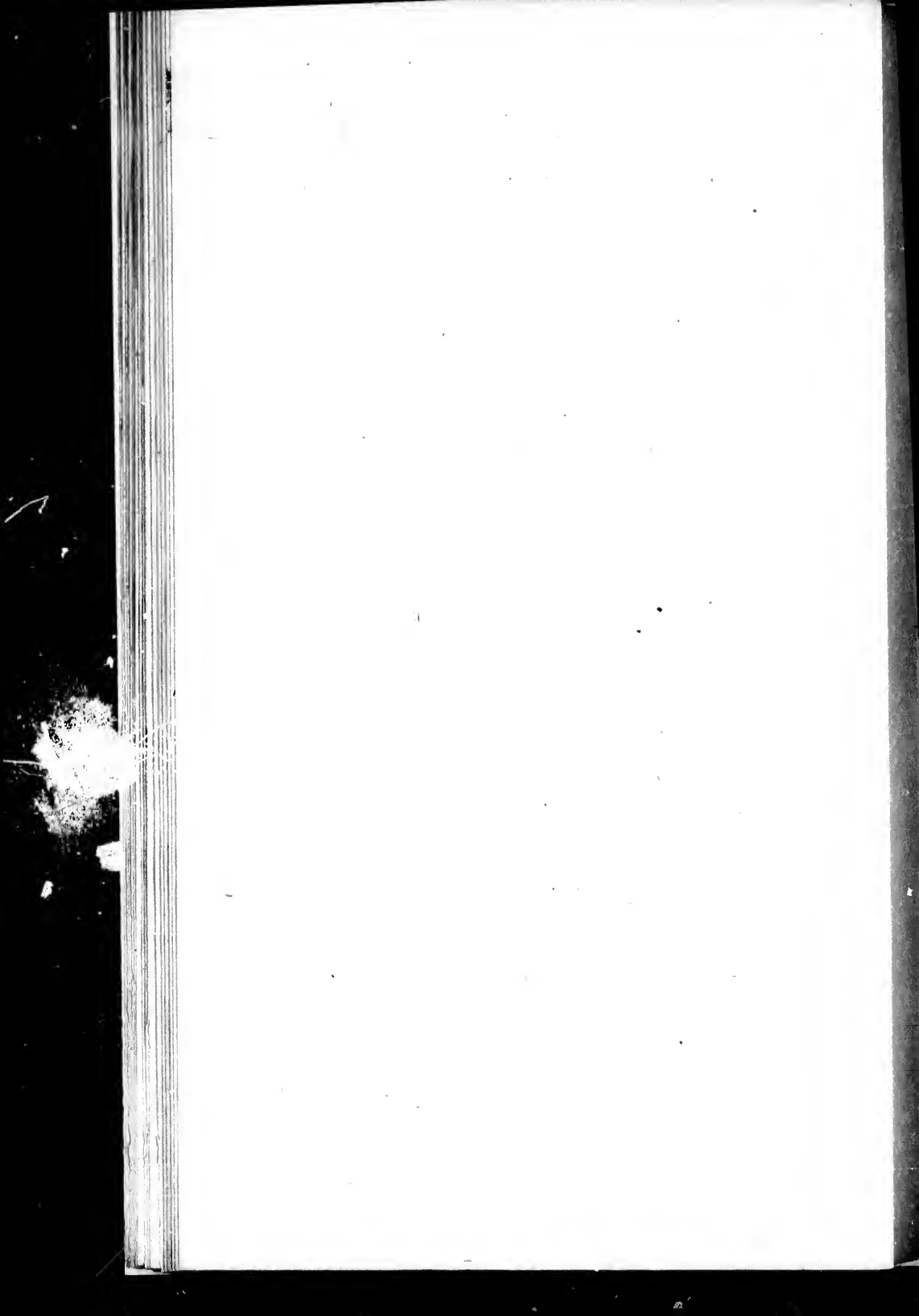
59-112-160

74-175-176

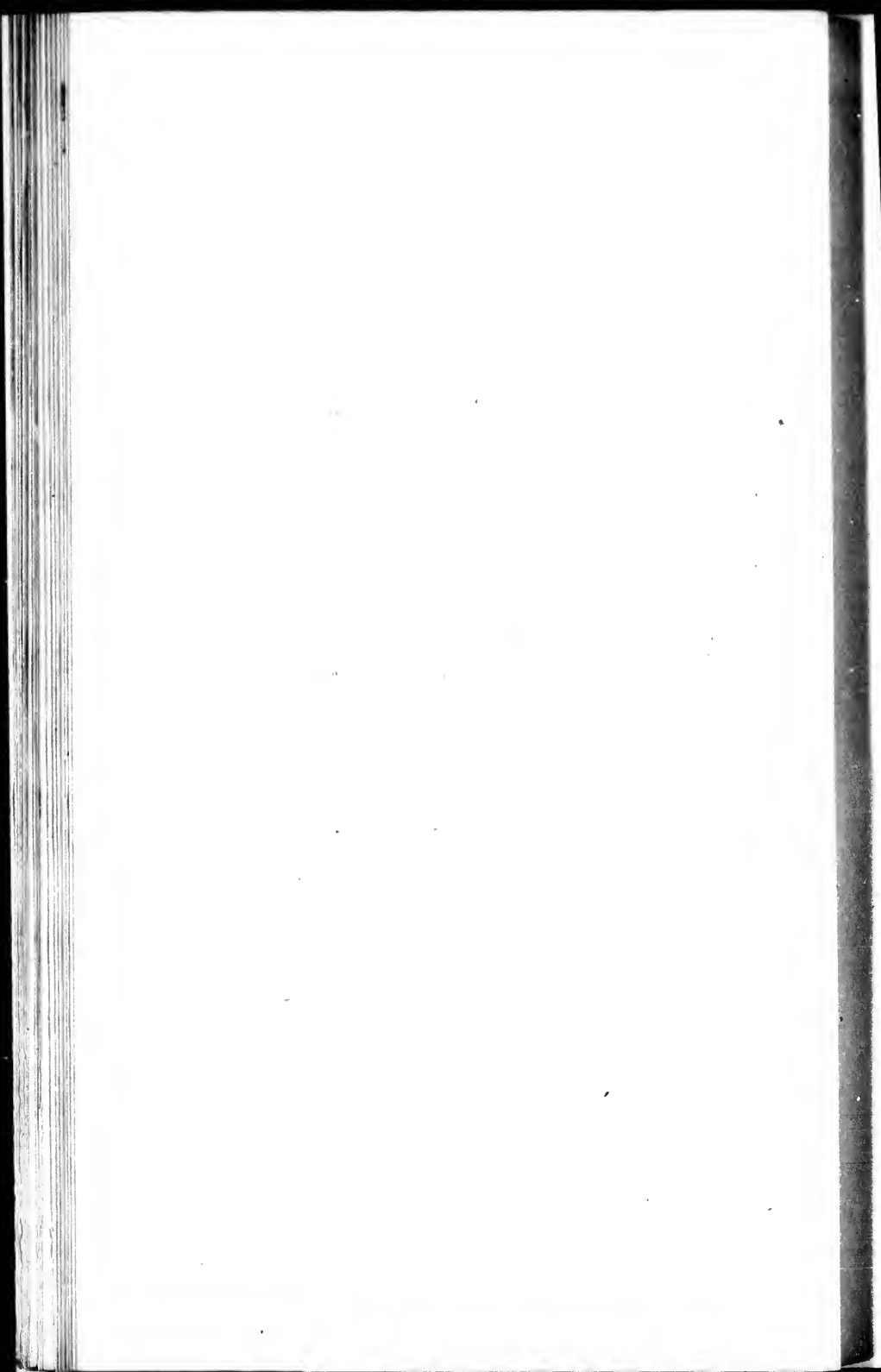
3
9
9

Appendix, Page

- Page 30. 40th Article.—Insert *r* in occurring.
- “ 32. 50th Article.—Dele *s* in Captains.
- “ 33. (Under the head of “*The Company*,”) insert at the bottom of the page as follows:—
53. *Company Officers* will particularly refer to the following GENERAL ORDERS, &c. :—
- Page 113, of “GENERAL ORDERS AND REGULATIONS,” under the head of “*Interior Economy of a Regiment*.”
- HIS MAJESTY’S WARRANT, DATED 12TH MARCH, 1834, and Pages 183 and 184 of these Standing Orders, relative to the *Provision of Clothing, Necessaries, Accountments, and Appointments*.
- THE GENERAL ORDERS, WAR OFFICE WARRANTS, AND ORDNANCE REGULATIONS, referred to at pages 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, and 184, of these “STANDING ORDERS.”
- “ 40. 6th Article.—Bottom line, insert *h* in *Highlanders*.
- “ 40. At bottom of page insert—
- Washing of Men’s Shirts*, On Monday and Thursday mornings, the Washer-women will get from the men, the Clothes for washing, and return them, (thoroughly dry and well aired,) on Wednesday and Saturday evenings.
- “ 54. (Under the head of “*The Adjutant*,”) insert at the bottom of the page as follows:—
- 21.—*The Adjutant* will carefully make himself master of, and strictly attend to, all the GENERAL ORDERS, WAR OFFICE WARRANTS, &c. and ORDNANCE REGULATIONS, referred to in pages 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, and 184, of these “STANDING ORDERS”; as likewise *The Articles of War, and Mutiny Act*, and all *Instructions* published by authority, relative to *The Field Exercise and Drill of the Army*.
- “ 59. 14th Article.—Insert in margin—Sealed Patterns of Necessaries and Dress.
- “ 64. “ “ —Insert at bottom as follows:—
- Weekly Inspection of Health*. 22. There will be a Weekly Inspection of Health, on such days as may be directed, according to circumstances.
- “ 68. 3d Article.—In margin insert *s* in *Drunkenness*.
- “ 77. 7th Article.—Dele *again*.
- “ 84. 14th Article.—5th line, read awkwardness.
- “ 97. 15th Article.—2d line, read *be* instead of *bs*.
- “ 105. 11th Article.—In margin, dele *or*.
- “ 130. 5th Article.—1st line, dele *g* in *waggon*.
- “ 172. Under head of *Regimental Boards, and Committees*, insert at the bottom of the page as follows:—
- | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|
| 15.—A Board of Officers to investigate, verify, and record the Services of men brought forward for discharge. | } One Major, (or Officer second in command,) and two Captains. | } When Ordered. |
|---|--|-----------------|
- “ 174. To the List of Monthly Returns to be despatched from the Regiment when abroad, add, *Monthly Return to be forwarded to the Depot Companies*.
- “ 182. 6th line from bottom, dele *a* and insert *u* in *Regulations*.
- Appendix, Page 5. 9th line, insert *ness* before *money*.
- “ “ 12. 24th line, insert *s* after *Barrack*.
- “ “ 13. 13th line, dele the bracket between *stated* and *and*; and insert a bracket between *notice* and *except*.
- “ “ “ 12th line, dele *n* in *nor*.
- “ “ “ 21st line, insert *r* in underlined.



STANDING ORDERS
FOR
THE SEVENTY-NINTH HIGHLANDERS.



STANDING ORDERS
FOR
THE 79TH HIGHLANDERS.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The Regiment should be considered as a great family, and every individual connected with it should feel and act accordingly; should ever be anxiously alive to its honor, reputation, and welfare; endeavour, by every means in his power, to promote and uphold them; and not only act up to the letter of the law, but likewise discharge all his duties, according to the full spirit of every order in existence.

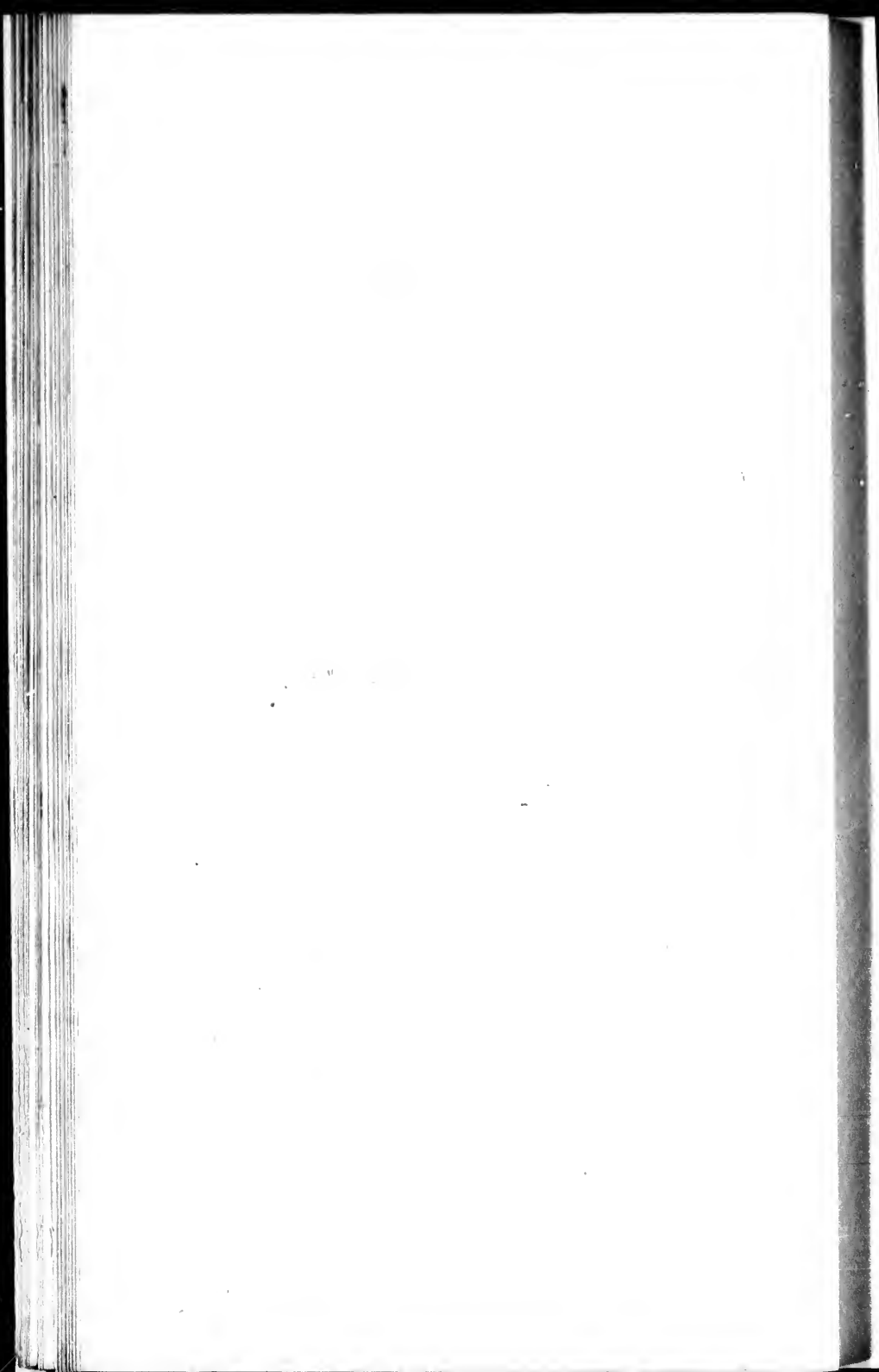
The Regiment to be considered as one large family.

Any one who may exhibit an indifference to that proper *Esprit de Corps*, which should be felt by every Officer and Soldier in relation to the Regiment in which he serves, cannot be considered as a desirable person to belong to the 79th Highlanders.

Esprit de Corps.

By the conscientious performance by every individual of the duties respectively allotted to them and herein laid down, the work of all will be diminished and their ease promoted; while, on the other hand, the neglect or omission of one, may be productive of infinite trouble to many, and even, eventually, to the whole corps.

Conscientious discharge of duties by individuals promote the ease and comfort of all.



GRADATION OF RANKS
AND
THEIR GENERAL DUTIES.

I.

OFFICERS.

1.—THE COLONEL.

THROUGH the Officer in immediate command The Colonel.
of the Regiment, the Colonel is made acquainted
with every particular connected with the corps ;
all Ranks should vie in the anxious endeavour
of obtaining his approbation and protection ;
and anxiously guard against the minutest occur-
rence of any thing which might be likely to ex-
cite his displeasure.

2.—THE LIEUT. COLONEL,

OR OFFICER IN IMMEDIATE COMMAND OF THE REGIMENT.

So admirable are the orders which were is-
sued by His late Royal Highness the Duke of Lt. Col. or Of-
ficer in imme-
diate command
of the Regt.
York, relative to the duties of the Command-
ing Officer of a Regiment, that they should ever
be borne in the mind of every Soldier.

They are as follows :—

“ The first and principal object of an Officer
“ intrusted with the Command of a Regiment,
“ is the maintenance of that system of Disci-
“ pline, Regularity, and Economy, which is es-

“ essential in every Military Body, with reference
“ equally to its exertions in the Field, as to the
“ welfare and comfort of the individuals of whom
“ it is composed.

“ It is difficult to define in detail the duties
“ of a Commanding Officer ; suffice it to say, he
“ is the source from which should proceed the
“ life and energy of the Corps intrusted to his
“ charge ; to him should each individual look
“ up for example, instruction, and encourage-
“ ment ; and if he conducts himself in such a
“ manner as to obtain the confidence of those
“ under his command, these duties will be dis-
“ charged with ease and satisfaction to himself,
“ and at the same time in the manner most con-
“ ducive to the reputation and interest of His
“ Majesty’s Service.

“ Commanding Officers of Regiments are
“ equally responsible for the instruction and im-
“ provement of the Officers under their com-
“ mand, as they are for the Drill of the men.

“ Unanimity and a good understanding amongst
“ the Officers as connected with the character
“ and discipline of a Regiment, are objects pe-
“ culiarly deserving the attention of the Com-
“ manding Officer.—His timely interference to
“ prevent disputes, his advice to the young and
“ inexperienced, his protection and favour to the
“ deserving, and his immediate reprehension of
“ any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony
“ of the Corps, are the best means of securing
“ these desirable objects, towards the attainment

“ of which he has a right to demand, and ought
“ to receive, the assistance of every well-disposed
“ Officer. It is well known that perfect civility
“ and the most conciliating manners are com-
“ patible with the exercise of the most strict
“ command; and it is to be observed, that the
“ Commanding Officer is equally responsible for
“ the maintenance of discipline and due subor-
“ dination in his regiment, whether on the
“ Parade, at the Mess, or in any other situation.”

The strictest impartiality, the greatest zeal, en-
ergy, and determination, and a constantly anxious
wish to promote the general welfare of the corps,
as well as the private interest of every individual
under his command, are indispensable parts of
the duty of the Commanding Officer of a Regi-
ment, whose feelings should assimilate to those
of a parent towards all who may be intrusted to
his charge, including every man, woman, and
child belonging to the corps; while all of those
should ever consider him to be a friend to whom
they can with reliance apply on all occasions
when necessary, and from whom they may ex-
pect every aid and counsel that it is within his
power to give them, either in matters connected
with their professional or private interests. An
important part of his duty is to watch over the
professional progress of the officers; to impress
on their minds the necessity of qualifying them-
selves, by the most devoted attention and reading,
for the efficient discharge of the duties of the
several ranks, to which they may be successively

promoted; to watch over, with anxious care, the habits, dispositions, and general conduct of the young Officers of the Corps, so as ever to insure their undeviating pursuit of the straight forward path of the strictest principle and honor; and never to permit in them any thing approaching to gambling, dissipation, or extravagance.

He should make the Officer bear in mind that, according to the illustrious Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington, "he must ever be prepared to serve in all climates, in all seasons, in all situations, and under every possible difficulty and disadvantage.—Whether in peace or in war,—in the transport in charge of convicts, or acting as a magistrate, or sitting in judgment, or as a jurymen, or engaged in the more immediate and more active duties of his profession in the field, either against the internal rebel, or the foreign enemy, he must never make a mistake; he must never cease to be the Officer and Gentleman,—cheerful, obedient, subordinate to his superiors, maintaining discipline, and securing the affection and attachment of his inferiors and of the soldiers placed under his command.—When he obtains the rank of a General Officer, he must be qualified to fill the post of a Governor of a Province; he must manage a Legislature, and he must perform the most difficult and most arduous functions of Government, which can be entrusted to any Subject."

3.—THE MAJORS.

It is the duty of the Majors to aid the Commanding Officer in the discharge of the duties above laid down, in a manner the most zealous and energetic; and when at any time in command of the Regiment, to maintain its discipline, and strictly to enforce all orders in existence; and none of which, of a standing character, are to be cancelled or altered in any manner during the Lt. Colonel's temporary absence, without the sanction of the Colonel, or of the General Officer under whose immediate command the Regiment may be.

When there are two Majors present, the Senior will have charge of the right wing and the Junior of the left wing of the Battalion, and they will be responsible for the never failing efficiency of the Companies composing their respective wings, as laid down under the Head of "*The Company*," its "*Messing*," "*Quarters*," and "*Payment and Accounts*."

When there is only one Major present he will superintend the whole of the Companies, unless a Captain is appointed to act as Major, in which case such Captain will take charge of, and be responsible for, the absent Field Officer's wing.

The Majors will particularly superintend the Drill and Instruction of Officers and Men, of which they should be perfect masters, as well as thoroughly competent to manœuvre a Brigade or Division.

The Majors.

When in Command,

Not to alter Standing Orders.

Each Major to Command a Wing.

When only one Major is present.

Majors superintend Drill, &c.

4.—THE CAPTAINS.

Captains.

Captains are responsible in every particular for the Discipline, Conduct, Instruction, Payment, Messing, Barracks, Arms, Accoutrements, Ammunition, Necessaries, General Appearance, and never failing efficiency of their respective Companies, as laid down under the Head of "*The Company*," to which they will refer, and strictly act up to the instructions therein contained, as well as to all other orders herein laid down as applicable to them. Captains must not only be perfect masters of all the Company Drill, but they must likewise be fully capable of moving a Battalion as well as a Brigade.

5.—THE SUBALTERNS.

Subalterns.

It is the duty of Subalterns zealously to aid the Captain in maintaining the discipline and efficiency of the Company, and they are responsible to him, for the perfect order and good conduct of the Subdivisions or Squads that they may respectively command.

A Subaltern is to be complete master of the Drill of the Company, and must be able to move the Battalion in a perfectly correct and competent manner.

Subalterns will refer to the Instructions contained under the Head of "*The Company*," and they must faithfully act up to them, as well as to every other order that may apply to them.

Young Officers on first joining must diligently devote themselves to the acquirement of all necessary elementary knowledge, under the instructions of the Adjutant, and superintendence of the Majors; and they are expected to be so far advanced within six months after the commencement of their drill, as to be capable of moving the Battalion on Parade.

Young Officers
on first joining.

6.—THE STAFF OFFICERS.

The duties of the Paymaster, Adjutant, Quarter Master, Surgeon, and Assistant Surgeon, are laid down under their respective heads in those Standing Orders, to which they will refer, and faithfully act up to their letter and spirit.

Pay Master,
Adjutant,
Qr. Master,
Surgeon,
Asst. Surgeon.

GRADATION OF RANKS
AND
THEIR GENERAL DUTIES.

II.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,
DRUMMERS, PRIVATES, &c.

1.—THE SERJEANT MAJOR.

The Serjeant
Major.

THE Serjeant Major, as he does, the link in the chain between the Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers, and in the legitimate position for advancement, is placed in a situation of great importance and responsibility; his moral and soldier-like conduct should be unimpeachable; he should be at all times and under all circumstances devotedly zealous for the reputation of the Regiment; immediately report to the Adjutant when its discipline or good order is at all affected, or likely to be so by any individual; watch over the Non-Commissioned Officers, and narrowly observe their moral and professional conduct, as his position in the corps enables him to do so in a manner the most advantageous to their and its interests; never connive at the least irregularity, but instantly report when such may occur; and never permit the existence of any improper familiarity towards him on the part of his inferiors. His zeal, diligence, punctuality, dress, general appearance

morals, fidelity, and exactly minute obedience of orders, should be such as to be held up as an example to all.

The Serjeant Major must be a perfect master of every kind of drill and movement, from the first position of the Recruit to the movements of a Brigade, and he is answerable, under the Adjutant, for every Non-Commissioned Officer and Man being a perfectly formed Soldier, and in possession of every necessary Military knowledge.

As the Serjeant Major is particularly under the Adjutant, and is his Assistant in the discharge of all his duties connected with Discipline, the Field, and Office, he will refer to what is laid down under the head of "*The Adjutant*," for further information relative to what is required from him in his important rank.

2.—THE QUARTER MASTER SERJEANT.

The Quarter Master Serjeant, standing as he does, like the Serjeant Major, in the legitimate position of advancement, from his responsible and important rank, all that is stated under the head of "*The Serjeant Major*," relative to zeal, diligence, punctuality, dress, general appearance, morals, fidelity, and exactly minute obedience to orders, as well as regarding the conduct of his inferiors towards him, equally apply to him.

Qr. Master
Serjeant.

As the Quarter Master Serjeant is the Assistant of the Quarter Master in the performance of all his duties, and under his orders, he will refer to what is laid down under the head of "*The Quarter Master*," for information relative to what is demanded from him in his responsible situation.

Pay Mr. Serjeant.

3.—THE PAY MASTER SERJEANT.

The Pay Master Serjeant acts as the Clerk of the Pay Master, and is under his orders.

Serjeant Armourer.

4.—THE ARMOURER.

The Serjeant Armourer is under the orders of the Quarter Master, and is responsible, under him, for all the tools entrusted to his charge, and that the Arms of the Regiment are preserved in the same state in which they are delivered from His Majesty's Stores, as directed in the General Order, dated Horse Guards, 24th March, 1824, and to which he must refer, and attend to the other directions therein contained. The Chest and Tools, and every thing else in charge of the Armourer, must be inspected at least once a month by the Quarter Master, who is answerable for their always being in a good state.

School Master Serjeant.

6.—THE SCHOOL MASTER,

The School Master Serjeant is under the orders of the Adjutant, and he will refer to the head of "*Regimental School*," relative to the duties required from him.

6.—THE HOSPITAL SERJEANT.

The Hospital Serjeant is under the orders of the Surgeon and the directions of the Assistant Surgeon, and as the comfort and welfare of the sick essentially depend on the manner in which he discharges his duties, his attention, diligence, and high respectability of character, must be such as to secure to him the confidence of the Surgeon, and the good opinion of the whole Corps.

Hospital Serjeant.

He will refer to the article of those Orders under the head of "*The Surgeon*," for guidance in respect to the performance of his duties.

7.—THE SERJEANTS.

On the zealous, conscientious, and energetic performance by Non-Commissioned Officers of their duties, must greatly depend the welfare and discipline of a Regiment. They can only be promoted on the recommendation of the Officer commanding their Company, as well as by that of the head of the Department under whom they may be employed, and who must sign a Certificate relative to their qualifications, according to the Form marked No. 1, in Appendix. Non-Commissioned Officers should constantly set an example of exactness, diligence, and obedience; they should ever keep the most strict and impartial authority over the men, and at the same time treat them with kindness and civility; distinguish and report the well behaved and deserving; screen no irregularities; instantly confine and

Serjeants.

Their example.

Their impartiality.

To prevent
Crime,

To maintain the
reputation of
the Corps.

Energetic dis-
charge of duties
by Non Com-
missioned Offi-
cers prevents
crime and pun-
ishment.

Serjeants to be
able to move
the Battalion.

Acting Ser-
jeants.

report the disobedient and disorderly; correct any error they may observe; not only check but likewise watchfully prevent the commission of crime; never drink with the Privates nor permit any improper familiarity towards them on their part; and by every means in their power maintain and add to the credit of themselves, and to the reputation and discipline of the Regiment.

Non-Commissioned Officers may be assured that by a faithful and zealous attention on their parts to the determined and energetic discharge of their duties, they will prove themselves to be the Soldier's best friend, by the *prevention* of his commission of crime, and the consequent *prevention of the necessity of punishment*. Serjeants must be masters of every kind of drill, and enabled to instruct accordingly, from the Recruit to the movements of the Battalion.

Serjeants are referred to the heads under "*The Company*," its "*Barracks*," "*Messing*," "*Payment and Accounts*," "*Guards and Piquets*," "*Orderly Duties of the Regiment*," "*Saluting*," "*Detail of Daily Duties*," and "*Fatigues*"; as well as in general to a careful perusal of the whole of the Standing Orders, for the purpose of ascertaining the nature of all the duties they are required to perform.

When Corporals are appointed to act as Serjeants, their duties are precisely those that are required from a Serjeant.

8.—CORPORALS.

All that is laid down above relative to Serjeants, fully applies to Corporals, and they must give it their careful attention accordingly. Corporals must be thoroughly capable of Drilling a Company and of Commanding it on Parade.

When chosen men or Privates are appointed to act as Corporals, their duties are precisely those that are required from a Corporal.

Corporals.

Acting Corporals.

9.—CHOSEN MEN.

Chosen Men are to be appointed on the recommendation of their Captains; they must be fit for the performance of all the duties of Corporals, and they will be directed to act as such when necessary.

Chosen Men.

10.—ORDERLY ROOM CLERK.

The Orderly Room Clerk is under the orders of the Adjutant, and the directions of the Serjeant Major, and he will refer to the Article under the head of "*The Adjutant.*"

Orderly Room Clerk.

This is a Situation of great trust and responsibility, and it is absolutely necessary that it should be filled by a man possessing the most unblemished character for integrity, united with the greatest diligence and adequate capacity for the discharge of his duties.

11.—SERJEANT OF THE BAND AND BAND.

The Serjeant of the Band and Band are under the orders of the Adjutant in respect to their

Serjeant of the Band and Band.

discipline; and under the direction, control, and orders of the Band Committee, and Master of the Band; as Musicians.

12.—DRUM MAJOR AND DRUMMERS.

Drum Major
and Drummers.

The Drum Major is under the orders of the Adjutant, and is responsible to him for the discipline, good conduct, and general creditable appearance of the Drummers, Fifers, and Buglers, as well as for their perfect instruction in their several duties.

13.—PIPER MAJOR AND PIPERS.

Piper Major
and Pipers.

The Piper Major and Pipers are under the orders of the Adjutant.

14.—PIONEERS.

Pioneers.

The Pioneers are under the orders of the Quarter Master.

15.—PRIVATES.

Privates.

The happiness or misery of the Private Soldier absolutely depends upon himself; sobriety, truth, honesty, ready and cheerful obedience, and a faithful and conscientious discharge of his duties, will ensure him the protection and esteem of his Commanding Officer and other superiors; whilst conduct in opposition to those virtues will infallibly draw upon him unhappiness, disgrace, and possibly the most ignominious punishment.

ATES.

l, and
of the

of the
disci-
le ap-
glers,
their

er the

Quar-

ldier
ruth,
faith-
, will
Com-
con-
libly
ossi-

PRIVATES—RECRUITS.

17

Conduct such as above stated, together with cleanliness, and soldier-like appearance, united with a sufficiency of education, are certain of leading to the Soldier being rewarded with promotion; and in instances of extraordinary merit, the rank of Serjeant may be conferred at once.— And *there* the Soldier should never bound his ambition, but look forward to the possibility of his obtaining, as has often been the case, the highest rank, and the most distinguished marks of his Sovereign's approbation.

It is to be hoped that the conduct and deportment of the Soldiers will at all times be such as to merit the attention of their superiors to the promotion of their comforts, interests, and happiness, all which it is the duty of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers to promote by every means in their power.

Every Soldier is answerable for his Arms, Accoutrements, Ammunition, Clothing, Necessaries, and every other article with which he may be entrusted; and for the preservation and good order of which he must ever be accountable.

Privates are particularly referred to the following heads of the Standing Orders for information relative to their duties.—“*The Company*,” its “*Barracks*,” “*Messing*,” “*Payment and Accounts*,” “*Guards and Piquets*,” “*Salutes*,” &c.

RECRUITS.

Recruits, on first joining, must be carefully instructed both in their professional and moral

Recruits' instruction and morals.

duties, as much of their future welfare and character as good Soldiers, depends on their primary instruction, and on the first impressions received by them, on entering the Military life.

To be given in charge to a steady Soldier.

The Captains should carefully watch over the Recruit, and give him in charge to some trustworthy, sober, clean, smart, and intelligent Soldier; with directions to report any negligence, misconduct, carelessness, or evil propensity that he may discover in him.

All Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers to observe them narrowly.

The head of the Recruits' Squad in particular, as well as the Subalterns and all the Non-Commissioned Officers of the Company, should narrowly observe the Recruit, and state the result, if necessary, to the Captain, who should always communicate on the subject with the Adjutant, who, as well as the Serjeant Major, should acquire a thorough knowledge of the habits, disposition, and conduct of the young Soldier; and the two latter should communicate to the Captain, the opinion they entertain of the Recruit from time to time, while under their instruction or drill.

Recruits to be treated with kindness.

The Recruit must be treated with the greatest kindness, and nothing approaching to harshness must be permitted, either from the Instructors of his Drill, or the Non-Commissioned Officers of the Company, towards him; his progress in his Drill, should be expected to keep pace with his capacity alone; and the greatest allowance must be made for any obtuseness of intellect, or natural defect, that may appear to exist in him; as it is cruelty to punish a man for that which proceeds from absolute incapacity.

THE COMPANY.

I.

ITS ORGANIZATION—DISCIPLINE—EFFICIENCY—CONDUCT.

1. CAPTAINS, or Officers commanding Companies, are held strictly responsible for the never failing efficiency, at all times, of those entrusted to their charge, in respect to Drill, Discipline, Arms, Accoutrements, Ammunition, Clothing, Necessaries, Tools, Accounts, Messing, Barracks, Quarters or Camp; and the prompt execution of all Orders issued, relative to their Companies, or to any individual belonging to them; as well as in respect to the efficiency of their Subalterns, and for the zealous manner in which they are aided and supported by those Officers in the discharge of their duties, who, the Captain is responsible, must be fully capable of manœuvring a Battalion in the Field, as well as the Company; while he, the Captain, is likewise answerable that all the Non-Commissioned Officers and Chosen Men are perfect masters of the movements of the Company.

General duties of Captains, and their responsibility.

To be zealously aided by their Subalterns.

2. At any moment that the Commanding Officer may happen to select for the minutest inspection of a Company, he will have a thorough

Company to be constantly in perfect service order.

reliance on finding it in a state of the most perfect service order. It will be at the usual marching order parades, which will take place twice a week, that the Commanding Officer will inspect either the necessaries of the whole Corps, or those of any particular Company, without any previous notice being given of his intention of so doing.

Discretionary power of Captains.

3. Captains are authorized to use their discretion in making such arrangements, and in ordering such Parades as they may consider requisite, to ensure their Companies being in the highest state of order and discipline; and at any time that they may desire to have their respective Companies kept off duty, such wish will be attended to on their intimation of it to the Commanding Officer.

Credit due to Captain for efficiency of his Company; and his responsibility for the reverse.

4. As Captains should be, in justice, chiefly entitled to the credit resulting from the general efficiency and good order of their Companies; so ought they, on the other hand, to be responsible for any deficiency or neglect that may occur in those under their command.

On absence of Captain, the next Officer responsible.

On the absence of a Captain, however long or short it may be, the whole command and responsibility of the Company devolves on the next Officer, to whom all reports will be made; and Captains on their return from Leave of Absence, will report to the Commanding Officer, if they have cause to find fault with the state of their Companies, in any respect whatever.

Captains returning from leave to report the state of their Companies.

5. The Company is divided into two Sub-divisions, and four Sections or Squads; the Sub-divisions being commanded by Subalterns, and the Sections or Squads by Serjeants, who are responsible to those immediately over them, for the efficiency of their Sub-divisions and Squads, precisely in the same manner that the Captain is held answerable by the Commanding Officer, for the perpetual perfection of his Company.

Subdivisions and Squads; and responsibility of their Heads.

6. In the event of the absence of a Subaltern, a Serjeant will command a Sub-division; should there be no Serjeant with a Squad, a Corporal will take charge of it; in the absence of a Corporal, a Chosen Man will perform that duty; and should there be no Non-Commissioned Officer or Chosen Man with the Squad, the Senior Private, as a matter of course, will take command, and must be obeyed implicitly; and such principle must likewise be acted on, at all Parades, Duties, and Fatigues; and in Quarters, Camp, Barrack Rooms, Tents, and Hospital Wards, in which, and in all other situations, the Senior Private present is responsible for the maintenance of order and discipline, in the absence of a Non-Commissioned Officer or Chosen Man; and the Seniority of every Private, and his consequent right to command the Soldiers junior to him, can always readily be ascertained and known by the Regimental number of the respective men.

Subdivisions and Squads can never be without their respective Commanders.

The Senior Soldier commands the Squad, in the absence of a Non-Commissioned Officer.

7. The above never failing chain of responsibility, so indispensable to the discipline of the

Chain of responsibility.

Military Body, must be distinctly and frequently impressed on the minds of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, by Captains and Officers commanding Companies.

Punctuality.

8. The exactest punctuality in respect to time, and in regard to every other particular, must be strictly enforced, and an example accordingly set by the Captain and his Subalterns.

Barrack and Messing arrangements by Squads.

9. As far as circumstances will permit, the Captains will make all their Barrack, Camp, and Messing arrangements, by Squads; which should be considered to be nearly the same in relation to a Company, that a Company is to a Battalion; and the roster of the Company should be so kept, that an equal number should be, as far as possible, on duty at the same time.

The same Officers and Men to be retained in Squads.

10. The same Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men should be retained, as far as expediency and the interests of the Service will permit, in the same Companies and Squads without change.

Rolls of Company and Squads, and what is required of Heads of Squads.

11. The Captains and Subalterns will constantly have the Rolls of the Companies to which they belong, divided into Squads, in their possession; Non-Commissioned Officers must, in the same manner, have the Rolls of *their* Squads; and both Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers are required to possess a thorough knowledge of the characters, and of every particular connected with each individual in their Companies, Subdivisions, and Squads.

12. The Color Serjeant is the same to the Company that the Serjeant Major is to the Battalion, and he must accordingly hold a watchful superintendence over every Non-Commissioned Officer, Soldier, and thing connected with it; and it is desirable that he should be employed as Pay Serjeant of the Company.

Color-Serjeants.

13. The Serjeants, Corporals, and Chosen Men, will all be appointed on the recommendation of their Captains, when approved of by the Commanding Officer, to whom must be submitted the following Certificate, signed by the Officer commanding the Company, before any promotion can take place, viz. :—

Appointment of Serjeants, Corporals, and Chosen Men.

RECOMMENDATION FOR PROMOTION.

“ I certify that, to the best of my belief, Corporal Thomas Johnston is not only fitted for advancement from his sobriety, and high respectability of character, but likewise from my conviction of his being likely to evince that judgment, energy, determination, and zeal, in the discharge of his duties, which are indispensably necessary towards the constitution of an efficient Non-Commissioned Officer.

(Signed) “ A. B.
“ Captain, 79th Highlanders.”

14. Captains must cause all Non-Commissioned Officers who require it to attend the Regimental School; and Officers must see that all reports sent in to them are correct in spelling, and grammar; and they will invariably send the

Non-Commissioned Officers attendance at School.

reports back to the Non-Commissioned Officer for correction, when necessary.

Application for leave, &c.

15. All applications for leave, and for indulgence of any kind, must be made to an Officer by the Soldier, accompanied by a Non-Commissioned Officer of his Squad, and must be recommended to the Commanding Officer by the Captain, as it is only through him that such can be received or attended to; and all representations and complaints which Soldiers may have to make, must come to the Commanding Officer through the same channel; and that only in the Orderly Room, and at the regulated hour; except under pressing circumstances.

Complaints.

Soldiers may consult the Commanding Officer on their private affairs.

16. When Non-Commissioned Officers or Men wish to take the advice of their Commanding Officer respecting any thing affecting their private interests, unconnected with military affairs, they are allowed to communicate personally with him on such subjects.

Passes to be sent to Orderly Room at 10, A. M.

17. All Passes, backed by Captains, must be sent to the Orderly Room, before 10 o'clock, A. M. except under pressing and unforeseen circumstances.

Leave from Parade.

18. No leave is to be given to any person from Parade, without the sanction of the Commanding Officer.

Orderly Non-Commissioned Officers.

19. When there are two Non-Commissioned Officers present with a Company or Detachment, one of them is to be orderly for the day or week.

20. The other orderly duties of the Company without arms, are those of the Barrack or Camp Orderly and Cooks, whose duties are laid down under the heads of "*Barracks*" and "*Messing*," as well as in the Regimental Instructions laid down relative to Companies' Orderlies, which are kept in the Adjutant's possession, and a copy of which is likewise in possession of each Company, and in the Appendix marked No. 29.

Barrack Orderlies and Cooks.

21. Captains will have in their possession an Order Book, Day Book, Ledger, Defaulters' Book, Target Practice Book, Mess Book, Standing Order Book of the Regiment, and a Miscellaneous Book, containing Lists and Descriptions of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, and of Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing, &c.

Books to be in possession of Captain.

22. The necessaries in possession of a Soldier must invariably be those authorized and expressed in His Majesty's Warrant, and strictly conformable to the sealed patterns, deposited with the Quarter Master; and no other article is to be allowed to be in his keeping without the special knowledge and permission of his Captain, or Officer commanding the Company, under the authority of the Commanding Officer; and should a Soldier happen to find any article, he must immediately report it to the Non-Commissioned Officer of his Squad, who will instantly take it to the Orderly Room, (for the purpose of its being advertised,) and will report accordingly to the Captain.

Necessaries to be strictly according to order.

Borrowing,
selling, buying
or altering for-
bid.

23. Borrowing, selling, buying, altering or exchanging Arms, Accoutrements, Appointments, or Necessaries, are prohibited; and no such thing as a debt between a Non-Commissioned Officer, Soldier, or Soldier's wife, must ever be tolerated.

No debt.

Alteration of
clothing.

24. No alteration is ever to take place in clothing, and no article of old clothing of any kind is ever to be made away with, without the sanction of the Commanding Officer.

Arms, Accou-
trements, and
Necessaries.

25. No Arms, Accoutrements, Equipments, or Necessaries, are ever to be issued to the men before they are marked according to the Orders of the Army, and Regiment;—and men who are allowed to purchase their own necessaries, must take them immediately to the Pay Serjeant, for the purpose of being marked with their name (at full length) and number; the letter or number of the Company, and the number of the Regiment.

Purchase of
Provisions and
Necessaries.

26. No person entrusted with money, for the purchase of provisions, necessaries, or any other article for the use of the men or Company, is, under any pretence, to derive any perquisite or emolument of any kind therefrom, either immediate or prospective; and any one conniving at so dishonest a practice, will be considered to be implicated in it; and no Shopkeeper or other person is to be dealt with who is found to give spirits to the men.

No Shopkeeper
to give Spirits
to the men.

27. The Men's Hair to be cut on the day immediately preceding muster.

Men's Hair to be periodically cut.

28. On a Man going into Hospital, his necessaries must be inspected, and handed over to the Hospital Serjeant, in the manner directed under No. 12 of the Head of "*Surgeon, Sick, Hospital,*" and on his discharge from it, the Certificate laid down under the same Head is to be sent in by the Pay Serjeant or Non-Commissioned Officer of his Squad, to the Captain, after the examination of his necessaries. An inspection and a report will likewise take place and be made, on Men's going on, or rejoining from, Leave or Detachment, according to Form No. 2, in the Appendix.

When a man goes into Hospital.

When a man goes on or returns from detachment or leave.

29. The Non-Commissioned Officers of Squads or Rooms will frequently, and at uncertain times, examine the Kitts and Berths of men of irregular or careless habits, or of suspicious conduct; as well to see that the former are complete and take proper care of their necessaries, as that the latter have nothing in their possession of which they cannot give a proper account.

Kitts or Berths of irregular men to be frequently examined.

30. The first care of a Soldier on being dismissed from Parade, or duty of any kind, should be to clean his Arms, Accoutrements, &c.; and no man is ever to quit his Barracks, Camp or Quarters, until every article of his appointments is put in a state of perfect readiness to turn out for Parade at a moment's warning.

First care of a Soldier on dismissal from Parade.

*Ammunition.
Blank Car-
tridge.*

31. The proper preservation of Ammunition is an important duty in Captains, who must frequently inspect it. Before Blank Cartridge is issued for practice, the Captains will send in a Certificate of all the Ball Cartridge having been taken out of the Men's Pouches and deposited in a place of security, according to the Form marked No. 3, in the Appendix.

*After firing Ball
or Blank Car-
tridge.*

32. After firing either Ball or Blank Cartridges, all the ammunition unexpended at practice, must be carefully taken from the men, and a Certificate to that effect will be sent in by the Captain, according to the Form marked No. 4, in the Appendix.

*Care of arms.
Before a Com-
pany is dis-
missed after
firing.*

33. Before a Company is dismissed after firing Blank Cartridge, all the loaded pieces must be discharged by regular word of command; or the charges will be drawn; and after Ball firing, they will be invariably drawn.

*Arms to be
cleaned imme-
diately after
firing.*

34. Immediately on the dismissal of a Company after firing, the men must clean their Arms with care; and Officers will see that this order is strictly complied with.

*Importance and
care of the
Musket.*

The value of his firelock is well known to every Soldier of experience, who should consequently take the greatest possible care of it. The Barrel is on no account to be taken out of the Stock, nor are the pins which fasten the Stock and Barrel together, or the pins and screws which fasten the brass mounting, ever to be, on any pretence, removed without permission. Each

Section or Squad should have a Lock Mounter, and no locks are to be taken off except by those who are named as "*permitted men*" by their Captains; and all others must apply on the subject to, and receive orders relating to it from, the Serjeants of their Squads. The Brown Barrels must never be rubbed by any thing that is rough.

Every man going on furlough, or pass for more than 48 hours, or into Hospital, is to have his arms and accoutrements safely deposited in the Company's Arm Chest.

Accoutrements are not to be cut or altered *in any way whatever*, without the express orders of the Commanding Officer.

Accoutrements not to be altered.

All arms and accoutrements are to be marked with the letter or number of the Company to which they belong; the number of the Regiment, and the number of the article.

Arms and accoutrements to be marked.

35. Target practice will take place as laid down by the Orders of the General Commanding in Chief, in the "*Abstract of Field Exercise*"; and Captains and other Officers will encourage the men, by every means in their power, to become good marksmen.

Target practice.

36. When a man is confined, a report of it, together with his crime, is immediately to be sent to the Adjutant, as well as to the Captain.

When a Man is confined.

37. When any man belonging to the Company who is authorized to be employed under any Department, or individual, is confined, it must

When a Man not doing duty with the Company is confined.

be immediately reported to the Head of the Department, or individual under whom he may be.

Soldiers detached in any manner from their Company.

38. All Soldiers employed as above, or detached in any manner from their Company, are subject to every Regimental Order which has been, or may be issued, connected with discipline, efficiency, and conduct; and a Copy of this Article, (No. 38,) will be given to all such men.

Regimental and other orders to be regularly read on Parades. To be communicated to detached Men.

39. All Regimental and other Orders relating to the men, are to be read and explained to them by an Officer, at three successive Parades, immediately after such orders are issued; and they will be communicated to detached men as soon as possible. When a man rejoins his Company after any absence, care must be taken that every order relating to the Soldier, issued during his absence, is distinctly explained to him.

All occurrences to be reported to Captain and Subalterns.

40. All changes in the state of the Company, and all irregularities occurring between Parades, of which an immediate report may not be necessary, are to be communicated to all Officers doing duty with the Company, when the Daily Orders are taken to them.

Attached Men.

41. All men attached to the Company, even although belonging to another corps, are, so long as attached, to be considered, and treated in all respects in the same manner as if they permanently belonged to it.

An Officer giving over the Command of a Company.

42. When an Officer gives over the command and payment of a Company to another, he will send in to the Adjutant, and give to the

Officer who succeeds him a Certificate, as laid down under the Head of "*Payment and Accounts of the Company*," and marked No. 5 in the Appendix.

43. When an Officer takes over the Command and Payment of a Company, he will give to the Officer from whom he receives it, and send in to the Adjutant, a Certificate, as laid down under the Head of "*Payment and Accounts of the Company*," and marked No. 6, in Appendix.

Officers taking over the Command of a Company.

44. The married men are limited to a small box each, of the established uniform size and mark; but no single Non-Commissioned Officer or Private is on any account to be permitted to have one.

Boxes of Married Men.
Single Men to have nothing but their Knapsacks.

45. All men, whether in debt or credit, are required to be kept complete in necessaries, unless distinct permission be given to the contrary by the Commanding Officer:—Should the Bounty of Recruits not be sufficient to cover the expense of a full Kitt, it may be completed gradually, under due sanction.

Men in debt as well as in credit to be kept complete in necessaries.

46. Captains will keep a List of all men who may conduct themselves improperly when on Pass, or who may return from Pass in any manner irregular.

Misconduct on Pass.

47. Captains are responsible for the good conduct and cleanliness of the women and children of their Companies, who must obey every direction given to them, under the penalty of being turned out of Barracks.

Women and Children.

Weekly report
of Captains:
and of Subal-
terns.

48. Captains will send in to the Commanding Officer a Weekly Report every Sunday morning, before 10 o'clock, according to the Form marked No. 7, in the Appendix; enclosing therein the Weekly Report made to them by their Subalterns, according to the Form marked No. 8, in the Appendix; together with the Weekly Defaulter Report of the Company, according to the Form marked No. 9, in the Appendix.

Defaulter Re-
port.

The absence
and return of
Men instantly
to be reported.

49. When a man is absent from any Roll Call, it must be immediately reported to the Captain and Adjutant; a party sent in search of him; and if a suspicious character, his knapsack must be inspected; and a report must likewise be made to them, (the Captain and Adjutant,) instantly after the return of the man.

Parties to be
sent in search
of them.

Employed men
to be reported
by those under
whom they are
employed.

When any employed man is absent, his absence, together with his return, must be, in the same manner, reported by the individual under whom he may be employed, to the Captain of his Company, and to the Adjutant.

Duty State.

50. On the regulated day and hour, the Captains will send in, to the Adjutant, a Duty State of his Company, according to the Form marked No. 23, in the Appendix.

States and Re-
ports by Act-
ing Corporals.

When acting Corporals are required to make out States or Reports, the paper must be furnished by the Captains, if for a Company's purpose; and by the Orderly Room, if for a Regimental one.

Command-
Sunday
to the
enclos-
to them
Form
er with
pany,
in the

51. Non-Commissioned Officers must see the provisions taken to the Prisoners in the Cells, and are responsible that nothing more is given to them than is authorized by the Orders in existence at the time ; they will see that they and their cells are perfectly clean, and ascertain if they have any complaints.

Care of Prisoners in Cells.

y Roll
to the
arch of
knap-
must
n and
man.
is ab-
in the
under
ain of

52. Captains and Officers commanding Companies must narrowly watch over the strict performance by their Subalterns, Non-Commissioned Officers, Chosen Men, Drummers, and Privates, of all the duties herein laid down relating to them ; and they must never cease bearing in mind, that while they hold all the individuals of those ranks answerable to them for the performance of those duties, it is to the Captain, or Senior Officer, alone, that the Commanding Officer looks as the person responsible to him.

Watchful superintendence of Captains.

Cap-
State
arked
make
fur-
pur-
Regi-

53. Company Officers will particularly refer to the following General Orders :-
Page 113, of "General Orders and Regulations" under the name of "Interior Economy & Behaviour."
His Majesty's Warrant Dated 17th March 1734, and signed 1732 & 1734 of these Standing Orders, relative to the Provision of Clothing, necessaries, Accoutrements and Allowments. ...
The General Orders, War Office Warrants, and Ordnance Regulations, referred to at pages 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183 & 184 of these "Standing Orders."

General Orders referred to

THE COMPANY.

II.

THE COMPANY'S BARRACKS, QUARTERS, AND CAMP.

General good order of Barracks.

1. The cleanliness and good order of every part of the Barracks, Quarters, or Camp occupied by a Company, must ever be such as to bear the minutest inspection, including the Rooms, Cupboards, Shelves, Coal-boxes, Fire-places, Urine-tubs, Windows, Passages, and Stairs; and no dust or rubbish of any kind can be allowed to exist there for one moment.

Arrangement of Bedding, &c. in the Rooms.

2. The Bedding must be neatly and uniformly folded up, and the Packs, Bonnets, and all such articles as may be authorized to be out of the Pack, the Arms, Accoutrements, Mess Utensils, Water-tubs, Mops, Brooms, Candlesticks, and every other article, must have their allotted places, according to the construction of the Barrack Room, or Quarters, and the regulations then in force.

No man to displace an article belonging to another.

3. No man is ever, on any pretence, to meddle with or displace any pack, or any other article, belonging to another Soldier.

No Berth nor Room to be changed without leave.

4. No man is to change his Berth, Room, or Tent, without the previous leave of his Captain.

5. There will be a Roll hung up in each Room or Tent, of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Men occupying it; the name of every man will be suspended on a label at the head of his berth; and the same will be the case at the Arm Rack, to mark the place for his firelock.

Roll in each Room or Tent.

6. The Orderly Private or Privates of the Company are particularly answerable for the perfect order of the Company's Barrack, or Tents, under the Orderly Non-Commissioned Officer.

Orderly Privates.

7. The Senior Non-Commissioned Officer, or Private in each Room, or Tent, is likewise responsible for the perfect order of his own apartment, and of every one in it; and that all the men wash, shave, and properly dress themselves on Rouse sounding in the morning.

Senior in rank of each Room responsible.

8. The Urine tubs must be removed from the Barrack Rooms every morning, soon after the rouse, emptied and washed out, partly filled with clean water, and deposited in the place regimentally fixed for their being placed during the day; at Retreat beating they are again to be emptied, and placed in the Barrack Rooms, about one third full of clean water.

Urine tubs.

9. The ventilation of the Rooms must be greatly attended to, and immediately after the men are dressed in the morning, the Barrack Windows must be thrown open, and will remain so for such period as the weather may render desirable;—They will likewise be thrown open when the men turn out on Parade; and they must be

Ventilation of Rooms.

kept open at all times as much as the comfort of the men, and the temperature of the day will authorize.

Airing of Bedding, &c.

10. In favorable weather, the whole of the Bedding and every article in the Barrack Rooms must be taken out, at least once a week, and spread out to air.

Attention to the care of Barrack property.

11. The attention of all Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, must be directed to the due care of Barrack Furniture, and of all public property, and they must immediately report any damage occurring to them within their knowledge; any wanton damage done to such property will be severely punished.

Barrack Room or Tent to be a place of comfort.

12. The Barrack Room or Tent must be a place of comfort to the Soldier, and no improper noise, quarrelling, or unbecoming language must ever be there permitted; and any man with the appearance of intoxication, must immediately be removed from it, and sent to the Guard House.

Women in Barracks.

13. A Woman in a Barrack Room should lead to the comfort, and never to the annoyance of the Soldiers; and the men must at all times shew kindness and respect to the respectable female, as none but women of that character will be allowed to remain in Barracks.

Arrangement for the reception of Women.

14. No Soldier's wife is to be received into Barracks or Camp, until the Captain has made arrangements for her accommodation, under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

15. No washing or drying of clothes must ever be permitted in the Barrack Rooms, or passages; and nothing must ever be seen hanging over the Barrack windows.

No clothes to be washed or dried in Barrack Rooms.

16. Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers must give their anxious attention to the prevention of Fires; and the Non-Commissioned Officer or Senior Soldier in each Room, as well as the Orderlies of the Company, are responsible that all lights are carefully extinguished at the proper hour, and that all Fire places and Stoves are left in a state of perfect security at the same time.

Prevention of Fires.

17. Every person is to be in bed at the hour established for extinguishing Lights; Clothing and appointments being previously arranged in strict conformity to the regulation on that subject, so that if required to turn out during the night, in full marching order, the dressing may be accomplished in the dark, quickly, and quietly, without confusion or interference with each other.

Time of going to bed, and arrangement of every thing before so doing.

18. All the Orders under the Head of "*Company's Barracks, Quarters, and Camp,*" are to be constantly suspended on a board in every Company's Barrack or Camp, and read occasionally to the men.

Orders to be suspended in Barracks.

THE COMPANY.

III.

THE COMPANY'S MESSING.

Captains' personal attention to the Messing.

1. Captains must direct their particular and personal attention to the regularity, economy, and comfort of the messing of their men, and will, when circumstances will admit of it, arrange all messes according to squads.

Regularity of Men at Meals.

2. When the second drum beats at the regulated hour for any meal, the men must all sit down correctly and uniformly dressed; (clothed in red or white jackets according to the order at the time;) and on the Orderly, or any other Officer entering, the command "Attention" is given, on which all rise and remain steady, until directed to sit down; and during meals the greatest decorum must be observed.

Cooking.

3. All Privates (not chosen men) are to act as Cooks in turn, and no remuneration is ever to be given to them. The cooking frocks and table-cloths are to be a general charge to the Company:

Duties of the Cooks.

4. The Cook is answerable that the Cooking is well done; that all the meals are ready at the precise moment directed, and that he delivers over every thing that is in his charge, in the best state of order and cleanliness, to his successor,

w
C
o
a
do
IO

Date.

A
and
11,
I
for
And
sign

who must immediately report, to the Orderly Company Non-Commissioned Officer, any neglect of his predecessor in that respect.

5. The Men's Mess Accounts must be kept and closed daily according to the manner laid down in the subjoined Form, (and marked No. 10, in the Appendix.)

Mess Accounts.

Date.	Expenditure.	Amount.			Alterations.	Per Contra Cr.	Amount			
		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.	
	To				Wm. Millie, Alxr. Gordon, From Hospital, A. B.	By 56 Mens Mess Money at 3d.			14	
	Balance Cr.		6		C. D. from Detachment.	" 1 Prisoner in Solitary confinement. A. B. Serjeant.			1	1
			14	1 1/2					14	1 1/2
	To				Wm. Brodie, D. Wilkie, to Hospital. A. B.	By Balance Cr. yesterday, " 54 Mens Mess Money, at 3d.				6
	Balance Cr.		2		to Imprisonment with hard labour.	" 1 Prisoner at hard labour.			13	6
			14	1 1/2					14	1 1/2

All articles must be paid for when purchased, and received daily as follows, (and marked No. 11, in Appendix.)

Received from Serjeant
for the sum of

And at the end of the month, Shopkeepers must sign a general receipt for the whole month, which

is to be entered in the Company's Mess Book as follows, (and marked No. 12, in Appendix.)

*Received from Serjeant
the aggregate sum of
being full payment for
purchased from me for the
Company, 79th Highlanders, from
to 183 , both days inclusive,
and for which I have already given separate
receipts when the
were delivered and paid for daily.*

Washing and
Sewing
Accounts.

6. The men's washing, and all sewing done for the Company, must be paid weekly, and must likewise be receipted monthly, according to the following form, (marked No. 13, in the Appendix.)

*We the undersigned, do hereby acknowledge to have received from Serjeant
the sums prefixed to our signatures, being full payment of all demands for Sewing and Washing done by our wives for the
Company, 79th Highlanders, to*

183 .

FORM.

Names of Women.	Amount for sewing and washing done by each Woman.	Signature of Husband as acknowledgement of full payment.	Signature of Witness to each payment.
	£ | s. | d.		
Mrs. W.		J. A.	A. B. Serjeant, 79th Highrs. Witness
" L.		D. L.	C. D. Serjeant, 79th Highrs. Witness.
" M.		W. M.	E. F. Serjeant, 79th Highrs. Witness.

Washing of new shirts &c.

In Monday and Tuesday Mornings, the Washers women will get from the men the clothes for washing, and return them, (thoroughly dried and well aired) on Wednesday and Saturday evenings.

7. Officers must sign a monthly certificate in their Mess Books, stating that all the Companies Mess Accounts have been daily settled, according to the following form, (and marked No. 14, in the Appendix.)

Monthly Certificate from Captains.

I certify, that I have ascertained by minute enquiry, that the Messing of the Company for the month of 183 , has been conducted to the satisfaction of the men, and that all demands for articles furnished on that account have been paid.

8. No emolument or profit, direct or indirect, must be derived by any individual entrusted to make purchases for the messes, or to draw provisions or any other article for the men.

No emolument from purchases made for the men.

9. All parties sent for provisions, &c., must be under the charge of a Non-Commissioned Officer of each Company, or a steady soldier acting as such, who is held responsible, that if any articles are deficient in quantity, or inferior in quality, a remark thereof shall be made to the issuer or seller before they are taken away, as it would be difficult, perhaps, to obtain redress after the removal of the articles from the custody of the issuer or seller.

Provision parties to be under a Non-Commissioned Officer, or steady Private; and their duties.

10. Should any just cause of complaint be found to exist, in respect to provisions or any other article issued or purchased, it is without delay to be reported to the Captain, and by him to the Commanding Officer.

Complaints.

ook as
(.)

clusive,
eparate

g done
d must
to the
endix.)
edge to

ng full
ashing

f Wit-
each
t.

at, 79th
itness
at, 79th
itness.
at, 79th
itness.

Washed
for?
Shick
Monday

No Shopkeeper
to give spirits
to the men.

11. No Shopkeeper nor other person is ever to be dealt with, who is discovered to have given spirits to the men.

No man to be
out of Mess
without leave.

12. No man is ever to be allowed to be out of mess, without the sanction of the Commanding Officer.

Messing in
Quarters.

13. When men are quartered in the town, the same regularity of messing must be attended to as when in barracks or camp.

Rate of Mes-
sing.

14. The rate of messing will be fixed on the arrival of the Regiment in any quarter, and any alteration which the state of the market may afterwards render necessary, will be notified.

Vegetables.

15. When vegetables are good, a large proportion of them are to be used in the messing.

P
ha
th
bo
ke
an
low
dis
a s
fro
Ap
Ac
us
go
the
of
me
the
one
fol

THE COMPANY.

IV.

PAYMENT AND ACCOUNTS OF THE COMPANY.

1. THE Captain pays his own Company, and has a Pay Serjeant to assist him, who performs the duty of his Clerk. The Captain's Accounts, both with the Pay Master and the Men, must be kept with the greatest regularity.

Captain to pay his Company, and Pay Serjt. as Clerk.

2. When an Officer takes over the Accounts and Command of a Company, he gives the following Certificate, (marked No. 6 in the Appendix,) to the Officer whom he succeeds, and sends a similar one to the Adjutant:—

An Officer taking over the command of a Company gives a Certificate to his predecessor.

I hereby acknowledge that I have received from the Arms, Accoutrements, Appointments, Arm and Clothing Chests, and Account Books of No. Company, as well as the necessaries of the men, complete and in good order; and that I have also received from the said all Pay and arrears of Pay, and all demands whatever due to the men of No. Company.

And from the Officer from whom he takes over the Command, who is likewise to send a similar one to the Adjutant, he receives a Certificate as follows, (marked No. 5, in Appendix):—

Certificate to be given by an Officer giving up the command of a Company.

I hereby certify that I have delivered to the Arms, Accoutrements,

Appointments, Arm and Clothing Chests, and Account Books of No. Company, as well as the necessaries of the men, complete and in good order; and that I have paid to him, the said , all Pay and arrears of Pay, and all demands whatever due to the men of No. Company.

Men to be paid daily.

3. The Soldiers are to be paid daily, in strict conformity to the Orders of the Army; and the Men's Accounts are to be closed on the last day of every month.

Men in Hospital.

4. No man in Hospital is ever to receive daily pay, or any money whatever, until he is out of the Sick Report.

All payments to Soldiers to be entered in Ledger.

5. All sums due to Soldiers as Wages while acting as Servants, or for any kind of work done, and all Pay they may be entitled to when employed by any Department, is to be entered in the Company's Ledgers, and paid through their Captains, unless otherwise authorized by the Commanding Officer.

When men go on Pass.

6. Before a man leaves the Regiment on Pass, Detachment, or for any other cause, as likewise on his return to his Corps after an absence, his Captain will send in a Certificate to the Orderly Room, according to the Form marked No. 2, in the Appendix, stating the period up to which he has been settled with, and that he is in possession of his "Soldier's Book," completely made up to that date; and no Balance is to be paid into the Soldier's own hand, without the authority of the Commanding Officer.

7. On the Sixth of every month, all the Company's Accounts, Balance Sheets, Ledgers, Day Books, Mess Books, Order Books, Defaulter Books, and Soldiers' Books, together with all the Receipts for articles purchased during the month for the Company, and the payment for the Men's Washing, (as mentioned under the Head of "Company's Messing,") will be laid before a Board, consisting of a Field Officer, and Officers commanding Companies; which Board will likewise enter into an examination of any other Regimental or Company Accounts, or Claims that may be laid before it; and a Certificate of its having done so, will be deposited at the Orderly Room, signed by all the Members.

All the Company's Accounts to be laid before a Board on 6th of every month.

8. The following Instructions for keeping the Company's Accounts, must be strictly attended to, viz:—

Instructions for keeping the Company's Accounts.

1st. The greatest attention must be given towards the prevention of the occurrence of the slightest inaccuracy in the Company's Ledgers, Day Books, Balance Sheets, and Soldiers' Books.

The greatest accuracy to be observed.

2nd. The Soldier's Regimental number must be inserted before each man's name, in all the Books, thus—"No. 55. Donald McDonald,"—and in the Soldier's Books every particular must be carefully and distinctly entered; and Officers will ascertain by comparison, that they perfectly agree with the Regimental Description Book, and with their attestations; and, except at the time of being produced before the Monthly Committee

Regimental Number of Men

Soldiers' Books

of Accounts, their Books must be invariably in the possession of the Soldiers. Compensation in lieu of Clothing must be distinctly stated in the Soldier's Book, under the Head of "Clothing."

Correctness of Company Account Books, Ledgers, and Balance sheets.

3rd. It is indispensably necessary, that the Ledgers and Day Books should perfectly correspond; that the Ledgers, Balance Sheets, and Soldiers' Books should bear the strictest examination and comparison; and it is expected that no inaccuracy will ever appear in any of these Books.

Day Book.

4th. All necessaries issued to the men must be immediately entered in the Day Book, and transcribed from it to the Ledger, on or before the last day of each month.

Each article to be separately detailed.

5th. The articles are to be separately detailed, and the price of each article, and the date at which it is supplied, are, in every case, to be specified; and, provided these specifications are distinctly attended to, more than one article may be entered in the same line.

Men to sign all Books and Accounts in presence of an Officer.

6th. The Ledger, Balance Sheet, and Soldiers' Books, must be invariably signed by the Soldier, in presence of the Officer; the latter taking care that the former thoroughly understands his Accounts, as entered in the Books, before he is permitted to sign them.

Marks of men who cannot write.

7th. The marks of men who cannot sign their names, must be witnessed by a Non Commissioned Officer, (who must not be the Pay Serjeant of the Company to which they belong,) or by a Private, when a Non-Commissioned Officer cannot conveniently be got.

8th. The cause of the absence of any man's Signature in the Balance Sheet must be stated in the Column of Remarks.

Cause of absence of signature to be stated.

9th. The Balance of the Men's Accounts who are sick or in Hospital shall not be paid to them until they return to their duty; but their Accounts shall be regularly stated and explained to them at the prescribed period.

Men in Hospital.

10th. At any time when a Soldier's balance is not paid, from any cause, on the last day of the month, it must be brought down to his credit in the first line of his next month's account; and, unless required for the supply of necessaries, it will be regularly divided into as many portions as there are days in the month, and paid daily; the aggregate amount of such daily payments being stated as "*Cash*" in his account in the Ledger.

When a man remains in credit at the end of a month.

11th. The effects of men who become non-effective, will be accounted for in the strictest conformity to the instructions contained in the Articles of War, and in His Majesty's Warrant; and with a view to facilitate this and the examination of Accounts, the several articles will be detailed in their accounts in the Company's Ledger, in the exact order in which they are stated in His Majesty's Warrant.

Deceased men.

12th. The Pay Master will give out the subsistence weekly, to Officers commanding Companies; but it must be paid to the men daily, as already above ordered.

Subsistence.

res
par
int
on
ran
tim
any
effi
resp

2
to t
the

3
vidu
by t
Cap
appl

4.
men
title
red

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS.

1. **HEADS** of Departments are personally responsible that all orders applying to the Departments under their charge are strictly carried into effect, and the Commanding Officer relies on the correctness and precision of all their arrangements bearing the minutest inquiry at all times; as the constant readiness of a Corps for any kind of service, essentially depends on the efficient manner in which the duties of their respective departments are conducted.

Responsibility
of Heads of
Departments.

2. All Returns and Documents are to be sent to the Commanding Officer through the Head of the Department to which they relate.

Returns and
Documents.

3. All applications from, and passes for, individuals attached to Departments, must be backed by the Heads of Departments, as well as by the Captains of the respective Companies of the applicants.

Men attached
to Depart-
ments.

4. The several duties of Heads of Departments are laid down under their respective titles, in the following orders, and will be referred to by them accordingly.

Duties.

THE ADJUTANT.

Importance of Adjutants' duties.

1. ON the faithful, zealous, and efficient discharge of the important duties of Adjutant, essentially depends the well being and character of a Corps.—His principal duties are as follows :—

Discipline, drill, and welfare of Corps.

2. The never failing superintendence of the discipline, dress, general appearance, and welfare of the Regiment, under the direction of the Commanding Officer and Majors.

Drill of Officers and Men.

3. The perfecting in Drill, and in all requisite elementary Military knowledge, of every Officer and Recruit who may join the Corps.

Conduct of Non-Commissioned Officers.

4. Anxiously observing the conduct of the Non-Commissioned Officers and men, so that he may be enabled to prevent their falling into military or moral error, by kind and timely admonition; while, on the other hand, he may be afforded the means of bringing the merits of the deserving Serjeant, Corporal, and Private, to the notice of the Commanding Officer.

To watch over Defaulters.

5. A watchful superintendence over all the Defaulters, with a view to lead to their punishment proving useful to themselves by their reformation, and beneficial to the Corps, by its tending to the great object of all punishment—*the prevention of crime.*

To report deviation from orders.

6. Immediately to report to the Commanding Officer, any deviation he may observe or learn,

in a
Reg
7
the
ing
and
and
8
men
with
and
pre
ture
TH
are a
1.
der
and
of C
Serv
7 R
serte
man
Book
of S
Mar
vant
17—
Wor
auth
the t

in any quarter, from the orders of the Army or Regiment.

7. Conducting all the duties and details of the Orderly Room, including the correct keeping and preparation of every Regimental Book and document, assisted by the Serjeant Major and Orderly Room Clerk.

Duties of Orderly Room, Books, &c.

8. The correctness of all entries in the Regimental Books must, (after a careful comparison with the original,) be vouched by his signature ; and he will affix his initials to all documents prepared for the Commanding Officer's signature.

Correctness of entries in Books, &c.

The Books to be kept in the Orderly Room are as follows :—

Books to be kept in Orderly Room.

1. General Order Book.—2 Regimental Order Book. (Part 1st being Temporary Orders, and Part 2nd Permanent Orders.)—3 Record of Officers' Services.—4 Register of Soldiers' Services.—5 Letter Book.—6 Return Book.—7 Registry of Furloughs.—8 Description of Deserters.—9 General Defaulter Book.—10 Permanent Defaulter Book.—11 Good Conduct Book.—12 Court Martial Book.—13 Register of Services of the Regiment.—14 Registry of Marriages and Baptisms.—15 Register of Servants.—16 Register of Men for Discharge.—17—Lists of Orders of Merit.—18 Lists of Men Working in the Regimental Shops, and of Men authorized to work in any other place ; with the time allowed, and how employed.—19 Entry

of Passes daily.—20 Slop Defaulter Book.—21 Entry of variations in Services of men.

To instruct Subalterns in the duties of Adjutant.

9. The Adjutant will instruct the Subalterns in all the Duties of his Department, both Field and Office ; and he is responsible that they are all fit for the performance of them.

Instruction of Serjeants in duties of Serjeant Major.

10. The Serjeants must, in the same manner, be instructed in the duties of Serjeant Major, and be thoroughly competent to their discharge.

Instruction of Subalterns, Serjeants, Corporals, and Chosen Men.

11. The Adjutant is responsible that all Subalterns and Serjeants are perfect masters of the movements of the Battalion, as well as of the Company ; that all Corporals and Chosen Men thoroughly understand the Command of a Company in the Field ; and that all Subalterns, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Chosen Men are thoroughly instructed in every necessary drill ; and that they possess a thorough knowledge of all their Company, Regimental, and Garrison duties.

Serjeant Major and others who are under the Adjutant's orders.

12. The Serjeant Major, Orderly Room Clerk, the School Master Serjeant, and all the Non-Commissioned Officers and Men employed as *Drills*, are under his immediate orders.

Non-Commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Band parade for Adjutant's inspection.

13. All the Non-Commissioned Officers, Drummers, and Musicians, will parade for his inspection, immediately before the Companies fall in on the morning parade ; and all those bodies are to be considered under his particular superintending controul.

1
cia
Cap
1
sign
Roc
Offi
pare
List
ingl
prev
ing
16
mus
Serje
com
by, c
17
or I
with
the
Men
Com
18
such
the
most
hins
W
of A
senc

14. The Passes of all Drummers and Musicians must be backed by him, as well as by the Captain of their Company.

Passes of Band and Drummers.

15. All Passes for the Commanding Officer's signature, (which must be sent into the Orderly Room before 10 o'clock, A. M. backed by the Officers commanding Companies,) will be compared with the Defaulter and Non-indulgence Lists by the Adjutant, and remarked on accordingly, when such comparison renders it necessary, previous to their being laid before the Commanding Officer.

Passes for Commanding Officer's signature.

16. All men going on Guard or other duties, must be minutely inspected by the Adjutant or Serjeant Major; and all Guards or other parties coming off duty will be reported to, and inspected by, one of them before their dismissal.

Men for guard and other duties, to be inspected by Adjutant.

17. The absence of any man from any Parade or Roll Call; or from Barracks, or Quarters, without leave, and every breach of discipline on the part of the Non-Commissioned Officers or Men, are instantly to be reported to him, for the Commanding Officer's information.

Men absent from parade or barracks to be reported to Adjutant.

18. When an Officer is acting as Adjutant, such Officer is answerable that all duties of the situation are conducted in a manner the most correct and efficient, and he must devote himself to their performance accordingly.

Acting Adjutant.

When there is no Officer named to do the duty of Adjutant, in the event of the temporary absence of that Officer, the Orderly Subaltern

In absence of Adjutant, the Orderly Subaltern to act as such.

will perform all the duties of the situation, both in the Office and in the Field.

Adjutants to attend at Courts Martial.

19. The Adjutant will attend at all Courts Martial, for the purpose of conducting the prosecution.

Description of Regimental dress to be lodged with the Adjutant.

20. A minute description of every part of the dress of the Regiment, must be in the possession of the Adjutant, and likewise lodged in the Orderly Room, as well as in the Quarter Master's Office, as directed in No. 21, under the head of "Discipline, Conduct, and Efficiency of the Regiment," for the purpose of ready reference.

The Adjutant will carefully make himself master of, and strictly attend to, all the General Orders, War Office Warrants & and Ordnance Regulations, referred to at pages 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183 & 184 of these "Standing Orders," as likewise the Articles of War, and Mutiny Act, and all Instructions published by authority, relative to the Field Exercise and Drill of the Army.

General Orders to be referred to

1. Inst
tain
perf
duti
whic
bein
zeal

2. be o
nect
ately
insta
obser

3. Pay
the e

4. Pay
and i

TH
week

THE PAY MASTER.

1. THE General Orders of the Army, and the Instructions issued by the Secretary at War, contain the fullest guidance for the Pay Master in the performance of his important and responsible duties; to the correct and efficient discharge of which, it is indispensably necessary, for the well being of the Corps, that he should devote his zealous and unremitting attention.

General duties
of Pay Master.

2. He will require the strictest regularity to be observed in all the Companies' Accounts connected with his Department; and he will immediately report, to the Commanding Officer, any instance to the contrary that may come under his observation.

To require regularity in the Companies' Accounts.

3. No money is ever to be advanced by the Pay Master, on any Regimental account, without the express authority of the Commanding Officer.

To advance no money without sanction.

4. The Pay Master Serjeant is attached to the Pay Master for the purpose of acting as his Clerk, and is under his immediate orders.

Pay Master Serjeant.

The Pay Master will give out the subsistence weekly to Officers commanding Companies.

Weekly subsistence.

both

urts
ose-

the
mission
Or-
ter's
ad of
the

e.

to
be

to at
these

es of
ctions
hold

THE QUARTER MASTER.

General Duties of the Quarter Master.

1. THE efficient discharge of the various duties of Quarter Master are of a consequence the most essential to the comfort and welfare of the Corps, embracing, as they do, the receiving, keeping, and issuing of arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing, necessaries, appointments, tools, forage, fuel, and provisions; every thing relating to Barracks, Quarters, Camp, and the marches, and embarkations of the Regiment; the prevention and extinction of fires; the superintendence of all workmen, and of all work carried on in the Corps; and the perfect cleanliness and good order of the whole of the interior and exterior of all Barracks and Camps, and of all buildings and sheds inside of the barrack walls; as well as that of every square, court, and yard, together with every thing that is in them.

Who are under his orders.

2. The following persons are under the Quarter Master's immediate orders:—

The Quarter Master Serjeant.

The Armourer.

The Pioneers.

The Tailors, Shoemakers, and Carpenters, when so employed, and unless otherwise directed; and all passes for them must be backed by the Quarter Master, as well as by Officers commanding Companies. It must be understood that no man is ever to work for any person out of the Regiment,

with
Off
3
be s
the
kind
auth
4
corr
fora
as m
imm
defic
5.
ter's
best
tion.
6.
Mas
ing.
of A
visio
Book
lisher
from
the R
up in
well
that i
7.
of th
ture

without the special leave of the Commanding Officer.

3. All charges against the Companies are to be sent in by the Quarter Master to Captains, on the 27th of every month; and all charges for every kind of work done in the Regiment, are to be authenticated, by his signature.

Charges
against Com-
panies.

4. The Quarter Master is responsible for the correct receipt and issue of all daily provisions, forage, &c. according to such Regimental orders as may be given from time to time; and he will immediately report if any of those articles are deficient in quality or quantity.

Receipt and
issue of Provi-
sions, &c.

5. The Books and Stores of the Quarter Master's Department must be invariably kept in the best order, and ever ready for the minutest inspection.

Books and
Stores.

6. The Books to be kept in the Quarter Master's possession are—1st. Account of Clothing. 2d. Account of Accoutrements. 3d. Account of Arms. 4th. Account of Fuel, Forage, and Provisions. 5th. Letter Book. 6th. Miscellaneous Book, in which will be entered the prices established under the Commanding Officer's approval, from time to time, for every kind of work done in the Regiment, (and which must be likewise hung up in the Quarter Master's Store or Office,) as well as copies of any other Returns or Documents that it may be desirable to preserve.

Books to be
kept.

Prices for
work.

7. The correctness of all entries in the Books of the Department must be vouched by the signature of the Quarter Master; and he will affix his

Vouching of
entries, and
other docu-
ments.

initials to all documents prepared for the Commanding Officer's signature.

Qr. Master
Serjeant.

8. The Quarter Master is held responsible that the Quarter Master Serjeant assists him in a faithful, zealous, and diligent manner, and that he is thoroughly instructed in, and capable of carrying on, all the duties of the department.

Clothing
claims.

9. All claims on account of clothing are to be given to the Quarter Master on the 31st of March, every year, and made out agreeably to Form marked No. 28, in the Appendix.

Arms, accoutrements, &c.

10. No arms, accoutrements, appointments, clothing, equipments, or tools, are to be, on any pretence whatever, altered in the slightest degree, without the authority of the Commanding Officer; and the Quarter Master is immediately to report any deviation from this order that may come within his knowledge.

Monthly Certificates and Returns to be sent in.

11. On the 1st of every month the Quarter Master will send in to the Commanding Officer a Certificate as follows, viz. :—

I certify that during the preceding month I have strictly attended to and performed all the duties of Quarter Master, as required by the Standing Orders of the Regiment. (Except—)

The Quarter Master will likewise give in on the 1st of every month, a return of all stores of every description in his charge, together with the receipts and issues of the preceding month.

Working pay to be according to regulations.

12. Men who are allowed to work for the Officers, are never to be paid more than the rates paid to them when employed on the public ser-

vic
by
the
I
inst
trac
repe
old
prog
I
of e
cons
Mas
I
Gen
P
Ord
P
—A
C
Fitt
Q
Men
Qu
G
G
V
Clo
H
Mar
B
Ord
O
cem

vice, except when prices for work have been fixed by a Regimental Board, and they must never injure their clothes or necessaries when so employed.

Clothes must not be injured at work.

13. The Quarter Master will superintend the instruction of the Soldiers' children in learning trades in the several Regimental workshops; reporting when he thinks a boy is sufficiently old to commence to learn, and afterwards the progress made by him from time to time.

Boys to learn Trades in the Regimental work shops.

14. Sealed patterns, or a minute description of every article of dress worn by the Corps, must constantly be in the possession of the Quarter Master, for the purpose of being readily referred to.

Sealed patterns of
Necessaries & dress

15. Reference is directed to the following General Orders, Warrants, &c. viz:—

General Orders, &c. to be referred to.

Pages 307, 309, 329, and 573.—“General Orders and Regulations.”—*Embarkation*.

Pages 102, 103, 104, 122, 316, 362, and 556.—*Ammunition*.

Circular, Horse Guards, 24th June, 1830.—*Fitting Accoutrements*.

Quarter Master General, Horse Guards,—Memorandum, 14th Novr. 1831.—*Returns of Quarters*.

General Order, 10th Jany., 1832.—*Baggage*.

General Order, 10th Septr. 1832.—*Armourer's Forge and Tools*.

War Office Warrant, 12th March, 1834.—*Clothing, &c.*

His Majesty's Regulations for *Barracks*, 16th March, 1824.

Barrack Instructions for Foreign Stations,—Ordnance Office, 1st Jany. 1827.

Ordnance Regulations.—*Canteens*,—15th December, 1834.



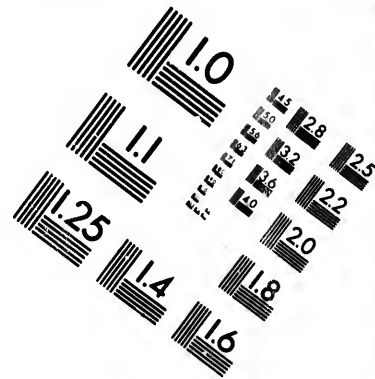
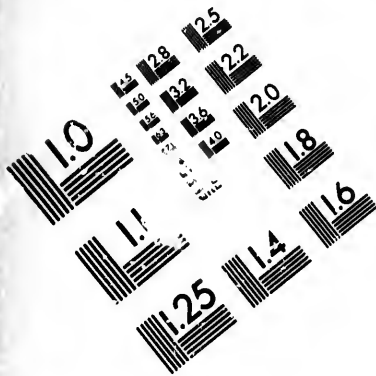
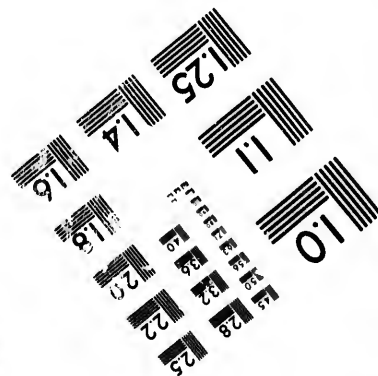
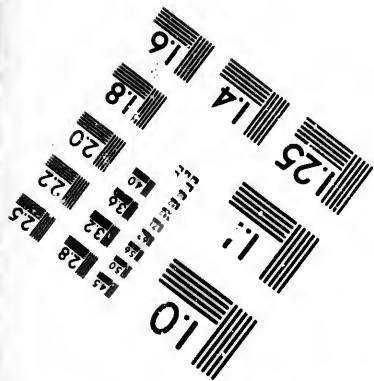
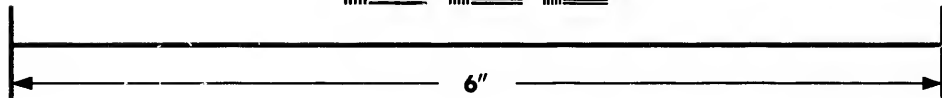
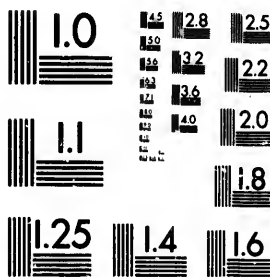
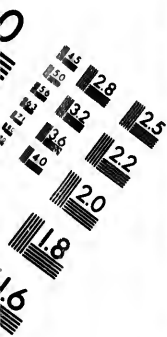


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



THE SURGEON, SICK, AND HOSPITAL.

General Duties
of the Surgeon.

1. THE attendance and comfort of the sick, the prevention of disease, and the discipline and economy of the Hospital, are embraced in the duties of the Surgeon, aided by the Assistant Surgeons, who are under his particular orders.

Assistant Sur-
geon aids him.

Who are under
the Surgeon's
directions.

2. The Hospital Serjeant, Orderlies, Cook, Nurse, and all persons who may at any time be employed in the Hospital, are under the immediate direction of the Surgeon; and the Non-Commissioned Officer commanding the Hospital Guard, and the Sentries posted over the Hospital, will give immediate obedience to any directions that they may receive from him.

Hospital Regu-
lations.

3. The Surgeon will draw out such Hospital Regulations as may be necessary from time to time, under the approval of the Commanding Officer, which must always be hung up in the Hospital, and read periodically to the sick.

Hospital Books
and Accounts.

4. The Hospital Books and Accounts are to be kept in strict accordance with the Orders of the Army, as well as in conformity to the Instructions issued by the Director General of Hospitals. The Books at present required to be kept are,—
1. Return and Letter Book. 2. Historical Register. 3. Medical Register. 4. Waste Book. 5. Miscellaneous Book.

5. The Surgeon will name the hour at which it is most desirable that the sick should be sent to Hospital, which will be done under an Orderly Non-Commissioned Officer of the day, who receives the sick and the reports of them from the Orderlies of Companies, and after marching the sick, and delivering the reports to the Surgeon, he will wait for his orders.

When and how the sick are to be sent to Hospital.

6. When, in the Surgeon's opinion, any man's sickness is the result of recent or former intemperance, he will instantly report on the subject to the Commanding Officer; and should the Captain of a Company have such knowledge or suspicion, he will report accordingly to the Surgeon, as well as to the Commanding Officer.

Sickness caused by a man's misconduct.

7. When the Surgeon wishes any convalescent to be excused from the performance of any particular duties, he will send a memorandum respecting it to the Adjutant; and no convalescent is to be allowed to enter the Canteen or to go out of Barracks or Hospital, without the express permission of the Surgeon. All convalescents will parade in the rear of their Companies, unless otherwise authorized by the Commanding Officer.

Convalescents.

8. No liquor, food, nor any other article, is to enter the Hospital without the express authority of the Surgeon; nor is any persons, except Officers, to enter the Hospital without his authority.

No liquor, articles, or persons, to enter the Hospital without leave.

9. No man in Hospital is ever to receive any daily pay or balance due to him; but his accounts are to be closed and signed monthly.

No pay to be given to men in Hospital.

The senior Soldier in each room or ward responsible for regularity.

Orders to be read to the sick.

When a Soldier is taken into Hospital.

10. The Senior Non-Commissioned Officer or Private present in a ward, or any other part of the Hospital, when any irregularity occurs, is immediately to report it to the Hospital Serjeant.

11. All General, Garrison, and Regimental Orders relating to the men, must be regularly read to them, daily when issued, by the Hospital Serjeant.

12. When a Soldier is taken into Hospital, his arms and accoutrements are to be placed in the Company's arm chest, and the Serjeant of his squad will give his knapsack to the Hospital Serjeant, with a list of the articles in it, for which he will get a receipt from the Hospital Serjeant, who is, under the Surgeon, responsible, until they are delivered over by him to the Pay Serjeant of the Company on the discharge or death of the patient; and on which the Pay Serjeant, or the Serjeant of the Squad, will immediately inspect the necessaries, and report to the following effect, on the back of the list of necessaries which was sent with the patient to the Hospital, and which is to be returned with his pack, viz:—

I certify that I have examined the necessaries of _____ discharged from Hospital, at _____ o'clock, this day, as enumerated on the other side, and found them complete, clean, and in good order, (or otherwise.)

(Signed) A. B.

Serjeant Company.

Immediately on a man's being admitted, a label will be placed at the head of his berth, stating

his name, Company, disease, and date of admission.

13. As serious and protracted diseases frequently arise from apparent trivial causes, Non-Commissioned Officers will instantly report when they think a man is unwell; and whenever a soldier feels ill, he must immediately report accordingly to the Non-Commissioned Officer of his squad; and he must never wait to do so until the parade hour approaches, or until warned for duty, as such delay might lead to suspicion of skulking; neither must the soldier at any time have recourse to any quack advice or medicine. Any wilful concealment of disease, will be severely punished.—Any person aware of such concealment, or of the use of any medicine by a soldier, not sanctioned by the Surgeon, will immediately report accordingly to competent authority.

Men when sick immediately to report, and to be reported.

No quack advice nor medicine allowed.

14. The Orderly Officers will daily visit the Hospital, and will report any irregularity or want of the most perfect cleanliness which they may there observe, or that may be reported to them.

Orderly Officers to visit the Hospital.

15. The Surgeon will frequently visit the Barracks and quarters of the men, the cells, and all other places of confinement; inspect the quality of the liquors sold in the Canteen; and will instantly report to the Commanding Officer the existence of any thing he may discover to be likely to prove injurious to the health of the troops; proposing such preventive and precautionary means as he may judge fit, and which will be immediately enforced by the Commanding Officer.

Surgeon to visit Barracks, Canteen, &c.

Attendance at
Parades.

16. One Medical Officer will attend all General parades, unless otherwise authorized, and one will invariably be present on all occasions of ball firing.

On the arrival
of an order to
march.

17. Immediately on the arrival of an order to march, the Surgeon will propose to the Commanding Officer, such arrangements regarding the sick as he may consider necessary.

Daily and
weekly reports
of Sick

18. The Surgeon will send in, every morning, a Daily Report of sick, according to the Form marked No. 24, in Appendix; and on every Sunday morning, a Weekly Report, according to the Form marked No. 25, in the Appendix.

All sick to be
in the daily re-
port.

19. No Officer or Man is to be returned sick, who is not stated by the Surgeon to be so.

Sick Officers.

20. The names of Officers unable to attend parade from illness, are to be entered in the Surgeon's Daily Sick Reports.

General Orders
to be referred
to relative to
Hospitals and
Sick.

21. Attentive reference is directed to page 247, of the "General Orders and Regulations of the Army," under the head of "Hospitals,"—and to page 365, under the head of "Medical Department."

Inspection of Health

22. There will be a Weekly Inspection of Health, on such days as may be directed, according to Circumstances.

D

me
di
ev
inc
D

mo
wh
ow
obe

2
ma
of
any
an
be
par

5
all
to
Sol
mis
to t

DISCIPLINE, CONDUCT, EFFICIENCY, DRESS,

AND

GENERAL APPEARANCE OF THE REGIMENT.

The chain of responsibility, from the Commanding Officer to the Private, as laid down under different Heads in those Standing Orders, must ever be borne in mind, and strictly observed; as indispensably necessary towards ensuring the Discipline and Efficiency of the Corps.

Chain of responsibility.

1. ALL Officers and Soldiers are to pay the most respectful attention to their superiors, of whatever rank, as well as to their seniors of their own rank, and must implicitly, and with alacrity, obey their orders, both in letter and spirit.

Respect to superiors.

2. It is the duty of all Officers and Soldiers to make themselves acquainted with all the Orders of the Army and Regiment; and ignorance of any order in existence, can never be admitted as an excuse. All orders relating to the men, are to be read and explained to them on three successive parades, immediately after such orders are issued.

Officers and Soldiers must be acquainted with all orders.

3. When the meaning of any order appears at all doubtful to any one, such person must apply to proper authority for an explanation of it; Soldiers to their Heads of Squads; Non-Commissioned Officers to their Captains; and Officers to the Commanding Officer.

When an order is not distinctly understood.

No order is to be considered obsolete; and until it is cancelled, it must be strictly obeyed.

4. Every order in existence, or which may be hereafter issued, must be invariably, and strictly attended to in spirit as well as in letter, until it has been cancelled in whole or in part; and no order that has not been cancelled, or altered by due authority, must ever be considered as obsolete. Every General, Division, District, Brigade, and Garrison Order, when published, must be considered in full force, although not adverted to in Regimental Orders.

Officers to address themselves to Genl. Officers, &c. on points of duty through the Commanding Officer.

5. No Officer to address himself personally or in writing to a General, or any other superior authority, on points of duty or discipline, without having first communicated with the Commanding Officer of the Regiment or Detachment, whose orders on the subject he will receive and attend to.

Complaints from Officers.

6. All complaints from Officers are to be made to the Commanding Officer, who will forward them, should it be necessary, to higher authority; and complaints from Soldiers are to be made, through heads of squads, to the Captain of the Company, by whom they will be submitted, when necessary, to the Commanding Officer.

Complaints from Soldiers.

7. Complaints, and applications of all kinds connected with the Regiment, from Non-Commissioned Officers, Soldiers, and their wives, are to be made to the Commanding Officer, at the Orderly Room, at the regulated hour of business alone, except in cases of urgency.

Complaints and applications to be made at the Orderly Room alone.

Complaints well founded.

8. It must ever be the inclination, as it is the duty of a Commanding Officer, to listen to and

redress grievances, when they are justly founded ; but a Soldier can hardly be guilty of a greater crime than that of preferring complaints on frivolous or vexatious grounds ; and should he so offend, he must be punished accordingly.

Complaints if
frivolous and
vexatious.

9. No meeting of Officers, or of any other persons, is ever to take place, on any pretence, without the express authority of the Commanding Officer.

Deliberations
and Discus-
sions.

The following Order of the Army relative to *Deliberations and Discussions*, must be strictly attended to, viz :—“ *Deliberations and discussions among any class of Military men, having the object of conveying praise, censure, or any mark of approbation towards their superiors or others, are strictly prohibited, as being subversive of discipline, and an assumption of power which belongs to the King alone, or to those Officers to whom His Majesty may be pleased to entrust the command and discipline of his troops.*”

10. Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, must zealously, faithfully, and *energetically* discharge all the duties of their respective situations ; they will never pass over in any inferior, the slightest deviation that they may discover from the Orders of the Army or Regiment ; they must enforce the most prompt and implicit obedience to all commands given by them ; and should a Soldier presume to disobey any order distinctly given, or resist their authority in the minutest

Officers and
Non-Commis-
sioned Officers
to discharge
their duties
energetically.

Enforcement of
the strictest
obedience:

Soldiers to be confined without altercation.

degree, they must instantly confine him, without altercation, and immediately report him to the Commanding Officer of his Company, and to the Adjutant.

Prevention of Crime by Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers.

11. The constant and anxious attention of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers is directed towards the prevention of Crime, as the experience of the Commanding Officer leads him to know, that their judicious, and conscientious discharge of that all important duty, would greatly tend to do away with the necessity of punishment. They are particularly enjoined to use all the means in their power in checking and preventing Drunkenness—that chief and prolific source of crime, which too frequently leads to the debasement of the human mind, and to the commission of acts, at which the sober man would shudder; and which vice is generally acknowledged to be the parent of nearly all the offences committed by the soldier.

Drunkenness to be checked and punished.

Example of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers.

12. Precept without example, in this as in all other cases, cannot be expected greatly to avail, and the Commanding Officer counsels, expects, and orders, that no one will ever even approximate towards being guilty of that, which it is their duty to check, to prevent, and to punish, in the soldier.

Drunkenness in the streets.

13. Nothing is more discreditable to the character of a Corps, than the Soldier's exposing himself in the streets of a town in a state of drunkenness; and it is to be hoped that no man will so far degrade himself or his Regiment, as by his

being seen in a state so disgraceful; and when he is so, he must be confined by any Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who may observe such misconduct, in the nearest guard house until sober, to prevent his exposure to the public; and afterwards removed to the regimental guard house, and immediately reported to the Adjutant, and the Captain of his Company.

14. Officers are called on to attend to the important duty of inculcating upon the mind of the Soldier, the propriety and necessity of his observing the greatest civility and courtesy in his intercourse with all ranks and classes, and in his demeanour in the streets, quarters, &c.; and they must give him fully to understand that any irregularity of which he may be there guilty on a Sunday, will be considered as deserving of a still severer punishment than that committed on any other day.

Civility and courtesy in the streets and quarters.

Irregularities on Sundays to be severely punished.

15. The Soldiers are desired to bear in mind, that by their individual as well as collective conduct, a stranger is led to form a favorable or unfavorable opinion of their Corps; and they are directed to prove by their dress, bearing, and general behaviour at all times, how anxious they are to support the reputation of the 79th Highlanders.

Character of the Corps judged of from the conduct of an individual.

16. Every man who has the slightest appearance of intoxication, is to be confined immediately by any of his superiors who may observe it, and instantly reported to the Captain of his Company, and to the Adjutant; when they are

All men in a state of intoxication to be confined.

decidedly drunk, they are to be placed in a cell by themselves, when possible, until sober, when they are to be transferred to the guard house. When one Private observes that another Soldier is drunk, he must immediately report it to a Non-Commissioned Officer.

Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers to avoid drunken men as much as possible.

17. It is ordered with a view to prevent the commission of a serious crime, by men when deprived of their senses by drink, that when a man is drunk, Officers, and Non-Commissioned Officers will avoid talking to him, or going near him, unless absolutely necessary; and they will direct Privates to conduct him to the guard house, all of whom must exhibit the greatest alacrity and determination when so called on, as such conduct on their parts may prevent the crime of their brother soldiers from assuming a more serious aspect.

Privates to conduct drunken men to confinement.

18. When any man is confined, it must be immediately reported to the Officer commanding his Company, and to the Adjutant, as well as to any individual, or head of the department, under whom he may be employed.

Men confined to be immediately reported to Captain and the Adjutant.

19. When a soldier belonging to another corps is confined, it will be reported to the Adjutant, as well as to the Adjutant of the corps to which the man may belong.

Soldier of another Corps when confined to be reported to his own Adjutant.

20. All men against whom there is satisfactory proof of being drunk, are to be noted in orders for drunkenness, and their names placed on the noted lists in the Orderly Room and in the Guard House.

Men to be noted for drunkenness.

21. No Non-Commissioned Officer, Soldier, or Soldier's wife or family, are to have spiritous or malt liquors within the precincts of the Barracks, Quarters, or Camp, without the written permission of the Commanding Officer.

No spirits nor malt liquors to be in Barracks without leave.

22. Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, are to make themselves acquainted with the names and situations of the several streets, lanes, and public buildings, as soon as possible after their arrival in any quarter; as likewise in respect to the different roads leading out of the town, and direction in, and the places to, which they lead.

Officers and men to be acquainted with streets and roads.

23. The Serjeant Major, and Quarter Master Serjeant, are each allowed to have a box, and married men are permitted to have a small one, of the regulated regimental size, shape, and mark; but no single Non-Commissioned Officers or men are to be allowed to have any thing of the kind.

Except Sergt. Major and Quarter Master Serjeant, none but married men to have boxes, and those of established pattern.

24. Divine Service must be attended regularly, not only by the Officers and men, but likewise by the women and children, and the greatest solemnity must invariably be observed by all during its performance.

Divine Service.

25. No swearing or gambling is ever to be permitted in any individual, or any kind of improper language.

Swearing and Gambling.

26. All Officers, and Non-Commissioned Officers who may notice any slovenliness in Reliefs, Sentries, Fatigue or other parties, or in individuals in the street, either in respect to dress, carriage and bearing, carrying bundles or any

Slovenliness of Reliefs, Sentries, and individuals in the streets.

article not authorized, or in saluting, will immediately check and caution them, (or confine them if necessary,) and report on the subject to the Adjutant; and Officers will do the same in respect to any slovenliness, or want of alertness that they may observe in guards or piquets.

Dress, its correctness and uniformity.

27. Every individual belonging to the Corps, is invariably, when on parade, or out of his quarters, barracks, or camp, to be dressed in strict conformity to the orders of the Army and Regiment, in the minutest particular: The Senior Officer on parade is responsible for the correctness of the dress of all who are there present. Patterns, or a description of every part of the dress of Officers and Men will be lodged at the Quarter Master's Office and Orderly Room, and must be scrupulously adhered to.

Patterns of Dress.

Employed men to be correctly dressed.

28. All employed Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, (except servants,) are at all times to appear correctly dressed in the uniform of the Regiment, unless otherwise authorized.

Worn out clothing and necessaries not to be destroyed without leave.

Neither an employed nor any other soldier, is to alter, or make away with, any worn out clothing or necessaries, without leave.

Parade.

29. No Officer or Man is to be absent from parade, nor to quit the parade ground, without the leave of the Commanding Officer, and the sanction of the Captain of his Company; nor to speak on parade when found fault with, except respectfully to answer a question put to him.

Cleanliness.

30. As cleanliness is indispensable to health, comfort, and respectability, a good soldier will

always strictly attend to it, both in his clothes and person, as well as in his abode; and the careless and slovenly must be punished for any neglect of it.

81. Every soldier is to do his best in executing whatever duty may be allotted to him by his Commanding Officer, either in his Company, the Workshops, Band, as a Servant, or any other situation; in all of which he is to be considered as in the performance of duty, and as much responsible for the care of articles or instruments under his charge, as he is of his arms; and they must uphold them at their own expense if neglected, lost, or destroyed. No man is allowed to work, and no musician to play for any individual, without the Commanding Officer's sanction.

Soldier's duty in the Company, Workshop, Band, as Servant, and in all other situations.

Band Instrument:

No man to work, and no Musician to play without leave.

82. Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers on orderly duties of all kinds, are responsible for every thing entrusted to their charge, and must pay for them, if lost; besides being liable to punishment.

All Orderlies answerable for every thing under their charge.

83. The duty of an Orderly Non-Commissioned Officer, or Private, sent with a despatch, letter, or verbal message, is frequently of an importance the most serious, and requires a corresponding carefulness on the part of an Orderly so employed. When he brings back no written answer to a *despatch* or *order*, he must take care that he gets a receipt for it, in which the time of his delivery of it is to be mentioned, as well as the hour of his departure on his return.

Orderlies sent with Despatches or Orders.

Officers on arriving from leave or otherwise, to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officer.

Alarm Post.

34. All Officers, on joining from leave, or on any other occasion, are immediately on their arrival, to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officer.

35. The Alarm Post of the Regiment, is the Regimental Private Parade Ground, to which every individual must repair with rapidity, correctness, and quietness, on all occasions of being suddenly turned out, either by night or day.

Detachments, or individuals, absent from Head Quarters, not to deviate from the Standing Orders.

36. When any Detachment or party is absent from the Head Quarters of the Corps, the person in command, (whether Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, Chosen Man, or Senior Soldier,) is answerable for its efficiency and good conduct; responsible that every Regimental Order shall be strictly enforced; and that nothing in opposition to the spirit of the Standing Orders of the Corps shall ever be tolerated. When individuals are absent from Head Quarters, they are equally responsible as above, respecting themselves personally.

Salutes.]

37. Attentive reference must be made to the Instructions under the head of "*Salutes*," relative to the respect and compliments to be paid by inferiors to their superiors, in whatever dress they may be, and whether by day or night; and it must be distinctly understood, that all orders given by a superior, must be obeyed as implicitly by a soldier, when such superior is not dressed in uniform, as when he is in it.

38. The Drill of the Regiment is to be conducted by the Adjutant, under the superintendence of the Field Officers, on the principles laid down in "*Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army*," in "*The Abstract of Field Exercise*," and in "*The Manual and Platoon Exercises*," issued by His Majesty's command.

Drill of the Regiment; conducted by the Adjutant, and superintended by the Field Officers.

39. All the General Regulations and Orders enumerated in those Standing Orders, under the head of "*General Orders, Memoranda, and Circular letters issued from the Horse Guards, relative to the Discipline, Economy and Conduct of a Regiment, and necessary for its guidance*," must be referred to, and will be carefully perused by every Officer and Serjeant.

General orders to be referred to.

Particular reference is directed to all that is laid down in "*The General Orders and Regulations of the Army*," under the head of "*Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment*." (Page 113.)

SALUTES.

Salutes without arms.

1. All Non-Commissioned Officers, and Privates, not under arms, must invariably Salute Commissioned Officers, on passing or on meeting them, either by day or night, and in whatever dress they may be, by bringing the hand (on the side most distant from their superiors,) gracefully to the cap or bonnet, and glancing their eyes towards them at the same time.

No bonnet nor cap to be taken off.

2. No bonnet nor cap is ever to be taken off by a Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier as a mark of respect; the Salute with the hand alone, in the manner mentioned above, sufficiently denoting the compliment due from a soldier.

Soldiers in presence of an Officer.

3. All Soldiers must be at the attention position in presence of an Officer, unless otherwise directed by him.

Soldiers entering rooms.

4. When a Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier enters a room in which there is an Officer, he is to make a pause on entering at the door, for the purpose of Saluting, and he will do the same on leaving the room.

Respect to Non-Commissioned Officers.

5. All commands will be received by the men from Non-Commissioned Officers, at the position of *Attention*.

Salutes of guards and sentries.

6. The compliments and honors to be paid by Guards and Sentries, and by Reliefs and Armed parties in movement, must be strictly as

laid down in the General Regulations and Orders of the Army.—(Vide pages, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27 and 220, of *Regulations and Orders of the Army.*)”

7. When a Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier passes or addresses an Officer, with his fusée or musket in his hand, he must carry it at the Advance in the right arm, and bring the left hand smartly across the body to steady the pièce to the shoulder, and then drop the hand in the same smart manner; and on leaving an Officer's presence, he will ~~again~~ repeat the same.

Salutes with the fusée and musket.

8. Officers will invariably Salute all General Officers, Governors, Commandants of Stations, the Commanding and Field Officers of their Regiment; and Commanding Officers of other Corps of a rank superior to themselves.

To whom Salutes from Officers are due.

9. All Salutes from Soldiers are equally due to any Naval or Military Commissioned Officer, either of our own or any other Power, precisely in the same manner as to those of their own Regiment.

Soldiers to Salute Naval Officers, and those of Foreign Nations.

10. All Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers will reprimand, and if necessary confine, any man they may observe to disobey the letter or spirit of the above orders, and will never fail to report accordingly to the Adjutant, for the Commanding Officer's information.

When soldiers do not properly Salute.

11. It is unnecessary to say that all Salutes from inferiors, should be invariably returned by superiors.

All Salutes to be returned.

SALUTES.

12. Reference will be made to the following General Orders, viz:—

troops. 1st. "*Honours to be paid by the Troops,*"—Page 23 of "*General Orders and Regulations.*"

2d. "*Compliments to be paid by Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers,*"—Page 29 of "*General Regulations and Orders.*"

3d. The 2d, 4th, 5th and 6th paragraphs of page 220, of "*General Orders and Regulations,*" under the head of "*Duties in Garrison.*"

CRIMES—THEIR PREVENTION—PUNISHMENTS.

1. **DRUNKENNESS** being the acknowledged source of almost all the crimes committed in the Army, the Commanding Officer confidently relies on the unremitting attention and zealous assistance of every individual belonging to the 79th Highlanders, in repressing a propensity which leads to the destruction of the moral and physical energies of the Soldiers ; and which must ever be considered an aggravation of every other crime committed under its influence.

Drunkenness
the chief
of all c

Its re

2. On Non-Commissioned Officers, who must necessarily see so much of the men at all times, essentially depends the prevention of Crime ; if they give their faithful and conscientious attention to the discharge of their duties, there is little doubt, but that in a short time, a defaulter list would be nearly unknown in the Regiment ; and the Privates may be assured, that the Non-Commissioned Officers who the most strictly perform their duties, are the Soldiers best friends.

Non-Commissioned Officers
can greatly
prevent crime.

3. The power delegated by the Commanding Officer, to Captains or Officers Commanding Companies, and to the Adjutant, to order certain punishments for minor offences, must be exercised with much discretion, and they are on no account to order a man to be punished in any manner without *themselves* stating to him (the accused) the complaint made against him, and, in his pre-

Power dele-
gated to Cap-
tains and Ad-
jutant to
impose certain
punishments.

A soldier not to be unnecessarily confined.

sence, making minute enquiry into the particulars, and then hearing what he has to say.—And it is the particular duty of Officers, to examine carefully all complaints or reports made against men, previous to having recourse to confine them, which if too often resorted to, and for offences which, with a little attention and consideration, they might settle without, loses its effect.—When a man is confined, the Captain, Color Serjeant, and the head of the Squad, must make a thorough search into all the circumstances connected with the case, so that they may be enabled to give every necessary information to the Commanding Officer.

First offences.

4. In all first offences, not of a grave character, committed by young Soldiers, reproof and admonition should be tried; but should these fail in producing the desired effect, punishment must be resorted to on a repetition of offence.

Offenders brought before the Commanding Officer.

5. For offences demanding more serious punishment, than Captains and the Adjutant are authorized by the Commanding Officer to impose, the delinquent must be brought before the Commanding Officer in the Orderly Room, at the regulated hour, who will there minutely investigate the complaint in presence of the prisoner, and (if possible consistent with other duties) of the Captain of the Company, the Adjutant, Serjeant Major, and the Non-Commissioned Officer of the squad; and having satisfactorily ascertained, from the evidence produced, the nature and degree of the offence, he will then order such

punishment as he may consider the case to merit ; or direct the culprit to be brought before a Court Martial, should his crime be such as to demand it ; and the Commanding Officer will be guided in his decision, by the character of the individual, the nature and the degree of the offence ; its prevalence at the time in the Regiment ; and the probability of conviction.

6. When it is necessary to confine a soldier, it must at all times be done without altercation ; and when a soldier is found fault with on parade, he must never be allowed to speak, except when a question is put to him.

Soldiers to be confined without altercation.

7. A man confined for drunkenness should, if possible, be taken to the guard house by privates, and instantly placed in solitary confinement until sober ; both for the purpose of preventing his crime from assuming a graver character, while deprived of his senses, as well as to prevent the soldiers of the guard from being exposed to annoyance.—But when a man is confined in a state of drunken insensibility, he must be watched in the black hole, until it is perfectly safe to leave him to himself.

How men when drunk should be confined.

8. Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers should avoid, as much as possible, going near a soldier when drunk.

Caution to Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers in respect to men when drunk.

9. When satisfactory proof is adduced of a man's having been drunk, he will be noted as such in Regimental Orders, entered in the De-

Men to be noted for drunkenness.

faulter Book, in red ink, with the names of two witnesses; and his name inserted in the general list of men noted for drunkenness.

Company's
Defaulter Book.

10. Offences of a minor nature may be entered in the Company's Defaulter Book alone; but those of a more serious character, including drunkenness, will be inserted in the Regimental Defaulter Book.—And as a punishment for a subsequent offence, a crime which may have been originally only entered in the Company, may be transferred to the Regimental Defaulter Book.

Regimental
Defaulter Book.

Permanent
Defaulter Book.

11. All convictions, and all crimes seriously affecting a man's military or moral character, must be entered in the *permanent Defaulter Book*, as a record to be produced before Courts Martial when necessary; as well as before the Regimental Board which may assemble to enquire into and record the soldier's services and character, previous to his discharge; and the soldier should be made aware, and he should ever bear in mind, that such a record existing against him may seriously affect, or perhaps entirely invalidate, all claim that he might otherwise have for pension.

Punishments to
be imposed by
the Commanding
Officer.

12. The punishments which the Commanding Officer will order on his own authority, according to the degree of the offence committed by the delinquent, are—confinement to barracks, including the prevention of access to the canteen; extra parades and drills; placing on the non-indulgence list; extra fatigues; confinement to defaulter

Confinement to
Barracks.

room; black hole; the latter of which should be chiefly for drunkenness, riot, violence, disrespect, and falsehood; and in aggravated cases, it should precede the further punishment of confinement to barracks, extra parades, drills, fatigue, and drudgery.

Black Hole.

Men noted for drunkenness, and those confined to barracks, will be ordered to wear a black ring immediately above the cuff of the right sleeve, for such period as may be directed, unless permitted to be dispensed with.

Black Rings.

Men guilty of offences meanly unbecoming a Soldier must wear two black rings immediately above the cuff of the left sleeve, for such period as may be ordered.

Mean Offences.

13. While duty imposes on a Commanding Officer, the unpleasant necessity of ordering punishment, it is likewise his province to endeavour to make duty as easy as possible to the orderly and well conducted soldier; it is therefore directed, that as much of the fatigue duty of the Corps as possible shall be carried on by defaulters; and the departments of the Quarter Master and Adjutant are responsible that full effect is given to this instruction. The defaulters marked with two black rings, are to be more employed than those with one, and the delinquents marked with one black ring, more than the defaulters without such a mark.

As much of the fatigue of the Corps as possible to be carried on by the Defaulters.

14. The following punishments will generally attend the commission of the undermentioned

CRIMES—THEIR PREVENTION—PUNISHMENTS.

crimes, but will of course be varied from, occasionally, according to circumstances :—

SCALE OF PUNISHMENTS.

<i>Offences.</i>	<i>Punishments.</i>
Awkwardness or Unsteadiness on Parade. }	Drill.
Dirty Arms, Clothing or Ap- pointments, or any incorrect- ness in dress. }	Extra Parades.
Want of alertness or smartness on Guard, Piquet or Sentry. }	Extra Guards, Sentries, & Drill.
Neglect of Duty on Guard. }	According to the degree of offence.
Absent from Tattoo, or Overstay- ing Pass, if before 12 o'clock at night. }	One day confined to Barracks for every half hour absent.
Do. do. if after 12 o'clock at night. }	Two days confinement to Bar- racks; for every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour absent.
Absent from Parade. }	Confinement to Barracks; or other punishment according to circumstances.
Drunk in Barracks. }	Noted for Drunkenness; and further punishment if expedi- ent.
Drunk and riotous in Barracks. }	Noted—Black Hole—Confine- ment to Barracks; or other punishment, according to cir- cumstances.
Drunk out of Barracks after dark. }	Noted—Confinement to Bar- racks.
Drunk out of Barracks during daylight. }	Noted—Black Hole—Confine- ment to Barracks.
Drunk and riotous out of Bar- racks. }	Noted—Black Hole—Confine- ment to Barracks; two Black Rings; or Court Martial.
Telling a Falsehood.	Black Hole.
For bringing Liquor into Bar- racks, or having it in posses- sion without leave. }	1st offence—Black Hole, Con- finement to Barracks, 2 Black Rings.—2d offence Court Mar- tial.

Disobedience of Orders.	} According to the degree of offence.
Disrespect to Superiors in a minor degree.	} Black Hole—Confinement to Barracks, &c.
Disrespect to Superiors in a serious degree.	} Court Martial.
Going over the Barrack Walls.	Court Martial.
Drunk on Parade.	Court Martial.
Drunk on Duty,	Court Martial.
Making away with Clothing, Necessaries, Arms or appointments.	} Court Martial.
Disobedience of Orders in a serious degree.	} Court Martial.
Neglect of Duty in a serious degree.	} Court Martial.
All other grave crimes.	Court Martial.

N. B. All men entered in the Regimental Defaulter Book, will be on the Non-indulgence list, until the Officer Commanding the Company requests the Defaulters name to be taken off it.

15. When it becomes necessary to sentence a man to solitary confinement or hard labour, not only do the interests and discipline of the service, and the important object of the prevention of crime, demand that such punishments should be properly and effectually enforced, but even the future welfare and happiness of the culprit himself require it. Therefore,—

Punishments awarded must be effectually enforced.

16. From the moment of a Prisoner's being placed in solitary confinement, until his release, he should never be allowed to quit his cell, except when it may be considered medically necessary by the Surgeon; and no one, except Officers and Non-commissioned Officers on duty, and the Clergyman, should be permitted to enter it, or to

Solitary confinement.

have the remotest communication with the delinquent; the great principle of *solitary confinement* being to attain, as nearly as possible, a *total seclusion* from the world.

Hard labour.

17. Men *imprisoned with hard labour*, should be treated while actually in their cells, precisely as those in *solitary confinement*; and when in the performance of their hard labour out of doors, no one should be allowed to speak to them except the Officers, and Non-commissioned Officers or persons superintending their labour.

Hard labour out of doors will be carried on, as much as practicable, from under the observation of Civilians, but under the notice of the Soldierly, where such may be possible from the existence of the means of so doing.

Daily food of Prisoners.

18. The daily food given to the Prisoners in confinement by sentence of a Court Martial, must never exceed, and must be precisely according to the quantity and quality directed in the Orders relative to it existing at the time in the Regiment, or in the station where the Corps may be serving.

Captains and Adjutant to visit and watch over Prisoners.

19. Captains or the Officers commanding Companies, and the Adjutant, will direct their constant and anxious attention to the Prisoners at *hard labour*, and in *solitary confinement*, and to the effects produced on them by those punishments; and they will frequently report to the Commanding Officer the result of their observations.

Clergyman to visit Prisoners.

20. When a Clergyman is officiating with the Regiment, he will be requested frequently to visit

the Prisoners; and such Books as the Commanding Officer may sanction on his recommendation will be given to them for perusal and study.

21. Undoubted proof of penitence, and orderly conduct while under punishment, will generally lead to a remission of part of a delinquent's punishment; on the recommendation of the Captain or Officer commanding his Company, and of the Clergyman who may kindly employ himself in the important duty of visiting the Prisoners in their Cells. Contrition.

22. Officers Commanding Companies must lose no opportunity of impressing on the minds of the Soldiers, not only the moral and military obligations that they are under of never deviating from the truth, but likewise the advantage that must result to themselves from their strictly minute adherence to it under every circumstance. Falsehood.

All are liable to err, and when a man does so, he should never add to his guilt by falsehood, but on the contrary at once, like a man and a soldier, frankly acknowledge his culpability and regret.

In every case in which it is proved that a Soldier has asserted falsehood in respect to any accusation brought against him, his punishment will invariably be of a much severer description than that of the soldier who acted the manly and honorable part of at once acknowledging his error.

When a man forgets his duty to his God and King, by basely deserting from that service into which he voluntarily enlisted, letters are to be in- Desertion.

Desertion to be immediately notified to Deserters Relations.

variably and immediately written to his relations, and to the Clergyman of his Parish, announcing his desertion and perjury, so that he can never again appear amongst his relations, without being given up to justice.

When a man is two months absent, his desertion is to be recorded.

When a soldier is absent without leave for two months, a Court of Enquiry will assemble to record his absence, as directed under the 82d Article of War.

lations,
nancing
never
t being

for two
to re-
Article

COURTS MARTIAL.

1. **The greatest and most becoming decorum must be observed by every member, and all other persons present, during the proceedings of Courts Martial.**

Decorum to be observed.

2. **The oath must on all occasions be administered in a manner the most solemn and imposing, and all soldiers, during its administration to them, must have off their bonnets or caps.**

Solemnity of Oaths.

3. **No Officer is to be allowed to sit as member of a Court Martial until he has been examined and approved of by the Commanding Officer, relative to his fitness for the performance of that important duty; and, until then, he must attend every Court Martial that takes place wherever he may be quartered.**

Young Officers not to be members until fit for so being.

4. **Officers must make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the Articles of War, and Mutiny Act, and will attentively study the best writers on Military Courts Martial, and devote their particular attention to the law of Evidence.**

Members must be Masters of the Articles of War and Mutiny act, and Study Law Authorities.

5. **In all cases of trial the Adjutant is to be the prosecutor, and will conduct the prosecution, unless otherwise ordered—He will invariably produce all former convictions against the prisoner, and will be prepared, when required by the Court, to give the fullest evidence and information relative to his moral and professional**

The Adjutant to prosecute.

Character of the prisoner.

character, for the purpose of enabling the Court to affix the degree and nature of punishment which the offence and character of the prisoner may demand ; and such as may be likely to prove beneficial to him, with relation to his general character ; and advantageous to the discipline of the Corps, in respect to *example* and *prevention* of crime.

Attention in awarding punishment.

6. Members of Courts Martial in awarding punishments, must be scrupulously exact in proportioning them to the nature and degree of the offence, and with reference to the character of the culprit.—This is a most important part of their duty, and requires the greatest reflection and judgement ; and to enable them to arrive at a just conclusion, they should minutely examine the Regimental Defaulter Book, the Captain of the Company, the Adjutant, and any other evidence that may be considered likely to give them a distinct knowledge of the habits, feelings, and former conduct of the delinquent ; so that they may affix a punishment, with a view to the reformation of the man,—to the *prevention* of crime,—and to the maintenance of the discipline of the Regiment.

Extent and nature of punishment.

The extent and nature of punishment, more particularly of solitary confinement, and hard labour, must necessarily vary according to locality and climate ; as caution is demanded in respect to extremes of heat and cold.

The Court, before passing sentence of solitary confinement, hard labour, or any other punish-

ment, should ascertain that the means exist for properly carrying it into effect.

Generally speaking, confinement for military offences (not of an immoral character,) should be exclusively solitary, so as to prevent the disgrace, and possible contamination, resulting from hard labour in company with other delinquents; and such punishment should be exclusively awarded for a first offence requiring confinement; while for offences of a disgraceful character, the culprit should be sentenced to hard labour; and in such cases as might be considered expedient, such portion of solitary confinement as might be thought desirable to afford the prisoner sufficient time for salutary reflection, should be awarded, together with *the confinement* with hard labour.

Solitary confinement.

Hard labour.

In cases when, from the serious nature of the crime, the sentence of a very long imprisonment becomes necessary, for military offences not of an immoral character, it would then be desirable that a punishment consisting partly of *imprisonment with hard labour*, and partly of *solitary confinement*, should be awarded.

Mixed punishment, of confinement, partly solitary, and partly with hard labour.

The proportions in which such mixed punishments should be awarded, and the periods and intervals at which they should be allotted, must greatly depend on the general character, disposition, and habits of the man, as given in evidence before the Court Martial, by the Captain of the prisoner's Company, the Adjutant, reference to the Defaulter book, and such other reference as may be considered necessary.

General orders
to be referred
to, relative to
Courts Martial.

7. Reference will be made to the following General Orders and Instructions, relative to Courts Martial, viz :—

1st. Page 199 of "General Orders and Regulations," under the head of "*Courts Martial*."

2d. Page 401 of "General Orders and Regulations," Circular, relative to *Regimental Courts Martial*, dated Horse Guards, 17th April, 1823.

3d. Circular, dated Horse Guards, 24th Feby. 1830—*Evidence as to character*.

4th. Circular, Horse Guards, 6th April, 1831, —*Correctly to record the minutes of proceedings of Courts Martial*.

5th. Memorandum, dated Horse Guards, 27th Sept. 1834, relative to *Soldiers' Regimental Numbers being inserted, in framing a charge, or charges, against them*.

6th. General Order, (No. 462,) Horse Guards, 29th Decr. 1827, page 579, of "General Orders and Regulations of the Army"; *Members of Courts Martial to be ready at hand until confirmation of proceedings*.

REWARDS FOR GOOD CONDUCT.

THE duty of rewarding the good, faithful, and trustworthy Soldier, is equally imperative on, as it is pleasing to the Officer Commanding a Regiment.

The good and faithful Soldier to be rewarded.

1. The greatest reward that can be bestowed on a Soldier is promotion, and provided the good and faithful man is qualified, by education, judgement, and energy, for advancement in his profession, he should look forward to the possibility of his attaining the highest rank in the Army.

Promotion.

2. Every indulgence, consistent with the welfare of the service, will be shewn to the deserving Soldier; and while Furloughs, Passes, and every reasonable request, are readily granted to them, they will be entirely withheld from the undeserving, until Officers Commanding Companies request their names, in consequence of amended behaviour, to be taken off the *Non-indulgence List*.

Indulgence.

3. When the well conducted Soldier solicits his discharge, his wishes will be promoted as far and soon as possible, however much regret may be felt in parting with a good and valuable man; while the ill conducted Soldier, (however desirable it might be for the Corps to get rid of

Discharge when solicited by good Men, to be given as soon as possible.

Discharge to
be withheld
from ill Con-
ducted Men.

Order of me-
rit.

such a character) cannot, through any possibility obtain his discharge, until he shall have evinced the most decided reformation.

4. With a view to reward courage, loyalty, and good conduct, an Order of Merit is established in the 79th Highlanders, regulated by the following rules :—

1st.—The order consists of Two Classes, the First Class having Silver, and the Second Class Bronze Medals ; to be worn on the left breast suspended by the established Regimental ribband.

2d.—The member's name to be inserted in the Book of the Order of Merit, with a detail of the grounds on which the honorary distinction has been conferred on him, authenticated by the Signature of the Commanding Officer.

3d.—Each member to have a parchment certificate, signed by the Commanding Officer, given to him on his leaving the Corps, according to the following Form :—

To a deserving Soldier as a token of long, faithful, and meritorious service.

The bearer hereof was admitted a Member of the Order of Merit of the Class, instituted in His Majesty's 79th Regiment of Highlanders, authorizing him to wear a Medal, as a reward for Courage, Loyalty, Sobriety, and general good Conduct.

But it is hereby distinctly provided, that all discharged Non-Commissioned Officers and

S
C
m
in
R
of
su
to
En
an
the
5
list
an
2nd
6
Ser
7
bee
as
8
as
Ye
the
9
to
per
nev

Soldiers, are liable to be called on to return their Certificate and Regimental Medal, whenever it may be proved, in the opinion of the Commanding Officer of the 79th Highlanders, or on the Report of a Board of Officers, that any conduct of theirs, renders them unworthy of retaining such a mark of distinction.—The bearer having signed an obligation to the above effect.

4th.—Twelve Years' Service, from date of Enlistment, to be considered necessary to entitle an individual to receive a Medal (Silver) of the 1st Class.

5th.—Seven years' service, from date of Enlistment, to be considered necessary to entitle an individual to receive a medal (bronze) of the 2nd Class.

6th.—In estimating Service, one year as a Serjeant, reckons as two.

7th.—Every remarkable action a man has been in, and particular thanks in Orders, reckon as one year.

8th.—In estimating Service, no retrospect, as to character, is to be made beyond Seven Years for the 2nd Class, and Twelve Years for the 1st Class.

9th.—A candidate for admission must be able to shew, that, during the above prescribed periods of Seven and Twelve Years, he has never been convicted before a Military or Civil

Court; that he has never shewn a disposition to discontent or grumbling, and that his conduct has been that of a faithful, sober, trustworthy, zealous, and willing Soldier.

10th.—In cases when the distinguished gallantry of the Soldier in the field, or his conspicuous merit in quarters, may call for so extraordinary a mark of distinction, the Commanding Officer will confer medals without reference to the periods of service above prescribed.

11th.—A Medal is forfeited by a man, if convicted before a Court Martial; or he may be deprived of it, either altogether or for a limited period, for any misconduct, irregularity, or neglect of duty, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer.

12th.—When a man is transferred to another Corps, his medal must be returned to the 79th Highlanders, in the event of his misbehaving himself in the Regiment in which he may be serving.

13th.—When an Officer commanding a Company recommends a man for restoration of a medal that has been forfeited for a limited period, he must sign a Certificate as follows:—

I certify upon honor, that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the conduct of *Company, since he was deprived of his medal of merit, has been exemplary.*

14th.—When a Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier leaves the Regiment in possession of a

medal and certificate, he must sign an obligation before he is discharged or transferred, as follows :

I do hereby bind and oblige myself, under the penalty of One hundred pounds sterling, to give up the regimental medal that is conferred upon me, (under the condition of its being taken from me in the event of misconduct on my part,) together with the certificate of the order of merit, instituted in the 79th Highlanders, into the hands of the Commanding Officer of that Regiment, or into the hands of such person as he may be pleased to direct to receive it from me, immediately on its being proved in the opinion of the Commanding Officer of the 79th Highlanders, or on the report of a Board of Officers, that any conduct of mine renders me unworthy of retaining such a mark, or such marks, of distinction.

Signed by me in presence of

A. B. }
 C. D. } *Witnesses.* *At* *this*
 E. F. } *day of* 183 .

15th. Soldiers of 21 years service, and in possession of medals of the first class, will be excused all Regimental Fatigue duties, when such can possibly be done.

16th. Soldiers in possession of medals of the first class, will be excused attendance on one Evening Parade in the course of each week.

17th. A Board of Officers, consisting of a Field Officer, Officers commanding Companies, and the Adjutant, will assemble on or about the 1st of March, for the purpose of minutely scru-

REWARDS FOR GOOD CONDUCT.

tinizing the claims for admission, and recommending those whom they may deem worthy of the Commanding Officer's favorable consideration; a Non-Commissioned Officer's claim being previously thoroughly examined by a Board, composed of members of the order, and consisting of the Serjeant Major, or Quarter Master Serjeant, and a Serjeant from each Company, who will be ordered to meet for the purpose; and the claim of a Private being likewise previously directed, in a similar manner, to be carefully enquired into by a Company Board, composed of members of the order, and consisting of one Serjeant, two Corporals, one Chosen Man, and three Privates. The result of the enquiries of those Boards will be laid before the Board of Officers, above mentioned, for their information.

P
C
D
bi
w
ur
"
the
de
du
un
Of
and
79
hi
Qu
Co
3
ed t
of t
gre
4
mur
may

REGIMENTAL BARRACKS, QUARTERS, AND CAMP.

1. THE general cleanliness, good order, and perfect regularity of the Barracks, Quarters, and Camp, are *at all times* in the Quarter Master's Department, and are *daily* under the responsibility and superintendence of the Orderly Officers, whose duties in those respects are pointed out under the heads of "*The Quarter Master*," and "*Orderly Duties of the Regiment*."

General good order of the Barracks and Camp.

2. If the Orderly Officers of the Regiment, the Quarter Master, and the Captains and Orderlies of Companies, properly perform their duties, as laid down under their respective heads, under the general superintendence of the Field Officers, every part and corner of the Officers and Men's Barracks, Quarters, and Camp, of the 79th Highlanders, can never fail being in that high state of order which should ever exist in the Quarters and Camp of every well regulated Corps.

Barracks and Camp cannot fail being in the highest order if duty is properly done.

3. None but persons of respectability are allowed to enter at the Barrack Gate, or within the lines of the Camp, and they must be treated with the greatest civility.

Respectable civilians only allowed to enter the Barracks or Camp.

4. At Retreat beating the Barracks or Camp must be cleared of all civilians, except those who may have permission to be in them from an

Barracks and Camp to be cleared of Civilians at Retreat beating.

Officer; and none but Ladies and Gentlemen are allowed to enter the gate or lines in the morning, without due permission, before the hour for mounting guard.

Non-Commissioned Officer, posted at the Barrack gate, and his duties.

5. There must be invariably a Non-Commissioned Officer posted at the Barrack gate, which is to be the only entrance and exit for soldiers and civilians; and he is never to leave it for one moment until he is relieved. The duties of the Non-Commissioned Officer there posted are,—to see that all soldiers who go out or come in, are correctly dressed; (and that all the women and children have an appearance creditable to the Corps); that they are perfectly sober, and have not the slightest appearance of having been drinking; that no individual brings any spirits, wine, or malt liquor into barracks; nor takes any articles out, belonging to the Regiment, Company, or Barrack; nor carries any bundle or parcel in or out without leave; narrowly to observe that there is nothing concealed about the person of any man, woman, or child; not to allow any persons except those of decidedly respectable appearance to enter; to prevent all men confined to barracks from going out; not to allow any persons to go out or in, in groups, so that either persons or things may be concealed from their observation and notice. Should any individual act contrary to the letter or spirit of this order, the Non-Commissioned Officer at the gate, is to

report the circumstance to the Adjutant, and confine him if necessary.

6. The Commander of the Barrack or Camp Guard will receive all the Passes of men returning from Pass, as directed under the head of—
“*Guards—Sentries—Piquets.*”

Men returning from Pass to be seen by the Commander of the Barrack guard.

7. For regulations relative to the Canteen, see under the head of “*Canteen.*”

Canteen.

8. No gambling, drunkenness, swearing, or other improper language, are allowed within the Barrack walls or Camp, where the most perfect decorum must ever reign and be observed by every individual, civil or military; and such must be enforced by all Sentries, and by Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers on duty, as well as by all others who may observe any irregularity.

Decorum in Barracks and Camp.

Such a thing as intoxication cannot be allowed within the precincts of the Barracks or Camp; all soldiers appearing to be so, must be instantly put in arrest; and civilians so disgracing themselves, must be turned out of Barracks or Camp, and never again permitted to enter them.

9. Reference will be made to “*The General Orders and Regulations of the Army,*” as follows:—

General Orders to be referred to, relative to Barracks and Camp.

Page 205—under the head of “*Barracks.*”

Page 247—under the head of “*Hospitals.*”

Page 213—under the head of “*Duties in Garrison.*”

Page 223—under the head of “*Duties in Camp.*”

Pages 295, 296 and 237—under the head of
“*Police of the Camp.*”

General Order, (No. 486) Horse Guards, 6th
July, 1830—“*Officers' Barracks.*”

Ordnance Re-
gulations rela-
tive to Bar-
racks.

Ordnance Regulations for Barracks, by His
Majesty's Command, dated 16th March, 1824.

*Ordnance Regulations relative to Barracks on
Foreign Stations*, dated 1st January, 1827.

Ordnance Regulations relative to Canteens, dated
15th December, 1834.

DETAIL OF DAILY DUTIES

AND

PROCEEDINGS IN THE REGIMENT

FROM THE "ROUSE", WHEN THE MEN GET UP, UNTIL THE
CURFEW WHEN THEY GO TO BED.

The following detail and rotation of daily duties and proceedings in the Regiment, are never to be deviated from, without the express authority of the Commanding Officer.

1. At day break, throughout the year, the *Reveille*.
Reveille is to be beat or sounded.

2. *The Rouse*, or turn out, will sound or *The Rouse*.
beat at 5 o'clock in the months of May, June, and July; at 6 o'clock in the months of August, September, October, February, March, and April; and at 7 o'clock in the months of November, December, and January, at which regulated hours, every Non-Commissioned Officer and Soldier will get up and dress himself.

3. At one-half hour after the Rouse, the rolls *Roll Call*.
are to be called in the several Rooms or Tents, and the reports made, No. 17, in Appendix, delivered to the Orderly Subaltern.

4. The Orderly Sergeants of Companies, will *Ventilation and
arrangement of
beds, &c.*
then direct the windows to be thrown open, if the weather be fair, and all beds to be neatly made up; this being done, every man will wash his hands, feet, and face, comb his hair neatly,

Dressing of the men.

and dress himself in either his regimentals, or his fatigue dress, completely ready for whatever may be his duty or occupation before breakfast. The Company's Orderly man will, when every man is dressed, sweep out the room or tent, and lay every thing in order for breakfast.

First round of Orderlies.

5. At one hour after roll calling, or one hour and a half after *rouse*, the Orderly Subaltern, and Serjeant, will make their several rounds, and see that every thing is in the best order, in all parts of the Barracks or Camp, and that the Orderlies and Cooks are making every necessary preparation for breakfast.

Breakfast, and Captains visit to Quarters.

6. At the regulated hour when the Orderly Drummer beats the breakfast drum, the Captain of the day will then visit all quarters or tents, and messes, and attend to the general good order and cleanliness of the quarters or camp, both within and without, (as directed under the head of "*Orderly duties of the Regiment*," attended by the other Orderlies.

Drill of awkward men and Recruits.

7. The awkward men or recruits are to parade under the orders of the Adjutant or Serjeant Major.

All drill parties are to be dismissed fully ten minutes before the breakfast hour arrives.

Arrangements after breakfast.

8. As soon as breakfast is over, the rooms or tents are to be arranged, and all mess things removed, washed, and put in their respective places, by the Companies Orderly Men; the

men are to employ themselves in getting ready for Guard or Parade.

9. One hour before morning Parade, or Guard hour, the Orderly Serjeants of Companies, will take to the Orderly Room, the morning states of their several Companies, which are to be according to the form, No. 15, in the Appendix, and to be signed by the Officer of the Company; and without such signature, it is not to be received by the Adjutant as an authentic report. From these states the Adjutant prepares a general state of a similar form, for the Commanding Officer, (marked No. 16, in Appendix,) and a state of all Regimental and Companies' Orderlies, for the senior Orderly Officer.

Morning states.

10. The general morning Parade will, for the summer season, be at ten o'clock, and for the winter one, at half past ten o'clock; the general evening Parade will be at four o'clock. On Sundays the Parade will take place according to the hour of Divine Service.

Morning Parade.

11. At one hour before all general Parades, the Drummers call is to be beat by the Orderly Drummer; at three quarters of an hour before the general Parade, the Non-Commissioned Officers call is beat or sounded, and they fall in for the inspection of the Adjutant; at half an hour precisely before general Parade, the Warning Drum is to be beat, when the men immediately fall in on their Companies' Parades.

Morning Parade Drums or Sounds.

Duties of Captain and Heads of Squads, on the Company Parade.

12. On beating the Warning Drum for morning Parade, Officers will proceed to their several Companies ; all men who are for Parade turn out, and form in their respective Squads, or Sections, which must be carefully inspected by the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of Sub-divisions and Squads, and a report accordingly made by them to the Captain, who then inspects the whole ; sees that the state of his Company, (which must be signed by him) according to Form No. 15, in the Appendix, is correct ; and sizes, forms, and proves the telling off of his Company in every manner.

When the inspection is completed.

13. Whenever either Companies, or the Guard, have been inspected, and the parade drum not beat, the men may be allowed to walk about ; but which must always be in rear of the alignment.

March of companies to the general parade.

14. At the punctual hour the parade drum will beat, when the Captains march their Companies to the general parade ; having previously detached a Serjeant to take their Companies' ground ; all which Serjeants are to be arranged by the Adjutant.

Formation of the general parade.

15. The parade is always to be formed in open column of Companies ; morning parades the right in front, and evening parades the left in front.

A Field Officer to be present before formation of parade.

16. A Field Officer, when one is present besides the Commanding Officer, will be always on the parade previous to the Companies taking their ground.

17. The Companies being on their ground, they may stand at ease, and Officers move about in their front or on their reverse flank, but on no account leave them until the Senior Officer on the parade commands "Attention," when all Officers draw swords and take post.

Proceedings on general parade.

18. When the Commanding Officer comes on parade, the Senior Officer there will order the column to "shoulder arms," and immediately place himself in his proper station.

When the commanding officer arrives on parade.

19. The Commanding Officer then orders the Adjutant to collect the Reports, which he will deliver to him together with a general morning state of the Regiment; after which the Battalion will be practised in at least six movements, besides the manual and platoon exercises occasionally.

Collection of reports, and movements of the battalion.

20. When the parade is formed, no delay is ever to take place for the Commanding Officer, unless otherwise ordered; and the Senior Officer will proceed in all respects as above directed.

No delay in proceedings to take place, after formation of parade.

21. The Guards will be formed and marched off in such manner as may be directed, according to circumstances, and in accordance to the orders of the Army.

Formation and marching off of Guards.

22. At 10 A. M., or immediately after morning parade, the Orderly Officer will make a minute inspection of every part of the Barracks or Camp, as laid down under the head of "*Orderly duties of the Regiment.*"

Orderly officers' inspection of barracks or camp.

23. Instantly after the dismissal of morning parade, the Commanding Officer will transact

After parade, business attended to in the Orderly Room.

all Regimental business at the Orderly Room, unless otherwise intimated.

Issue of Orders.

24. One hour before the Regimental dinner, the orderly drum will beat for orders ; upon this the Serjeant Majors of Companies, (or the Orderly Serjeants in their absence,) and the Drum Major will attend at the Orderly Room ; the Adjutant, or Serjeant Major will dictate the orders ; the Orderly Serjeants will deliver these orders as soon as they are dismissed by the Adjutant, to the Officers of Companies ; the Serjeant Major will take them to the Commanding Officer ; and the Assistant Serjeant Major to the Majors and Staff ; they are to be read by the Officers to the men on the Companies' evening and morning parades ; by the Serjeant of the Hospital to the Sick ; and by the Quarter Master Serjeant to those employed under the Quarter Master's Department, whenever any thing regards them in the smallest degree.

Men's dinner messes.

25. At the regulated hour the dinner drum is to be beat by the orderly drummer ; the Senior Orderly Officer of the day, attended by the junior one, then visits the messes, and minutely proceeds as directed under the head of "*Orderly duties of the Regiment ;*" whenever the Senior Orderly Officer of the day enters the mess rooms or tents, the Orderly Serjeant, who precedes him a few paces, commands attention, when every man is to rise and remain so, unless ordered to resume his seat ; and the same if any other Officer visits the messes.

26. All Serjeants off duty are to visit their squads' messes.

Serjeants to visit the messes of their squads.

27. One half hour after the Regimental dinner hour, the Serjeants' Dinner Call is to be beat by the Orderly Drummer, and their mess will be visited by the Senior Orderly Officer.

Serjeants' Dinner Mess.

28. One hour and a half after the Regimental dinner hour, the Orderly Subaltern Officer of the day is to visit the rooms, or tents, and see that everything is again in order, mess articles washed, and set in their proper places; rooms swept, &c.

Orderly Subaltern's visit after dinner.

29. Afternoon and all other drills will take place at such hour as may be ordered, for recruits and awkward men.

Afternoon Drills.

30. One hour before evening parade hour, the Drummers' Call is to beat, and half an hour afterwards the Warning Drum, when the men fall in on their Companies parades; after which the whole of the proceedings of the evening parade will be the same as those laid down for the morning parade.

Evening Parade.

31. The Officers' Mess Call will be beat or sounded at such hour as shall be agreed upon.

Officers' Dinner.

32. A quarter of an hour before sun set, the Orderly Drummer will beat the Drummers' Call. At sun set the Retreat is to be beat by the whole corps of Drummers.

Retreat.

33. The men will sup at such hour as may be directed according to circumstances, and the sup-

Supper Messes.

per messes will be visited by the Junior Orderly Officer.

Tattoo.

34. Half an hour before Tattoo, the Warning Drum, or Drummers' Call, will be beat by the Orderly Drummer. At eight o'clock, excepting from the 1st of May to the 1st of August, when it will be at nine o'clock, the Tattoo will be beat by the whole corps of Drummers.

Roll calling at
Tattoo.

35. The Roll callings of each Company by the Orderly Serjeant, will now take place, the same as in the morning after the *rouse*, and a report given, according to the form, No. 18, in the Appendix, to the Regimental Subaltern of the day, who will attend, and report all men being present, or otherwise, to the Captain of the day; the latter will occasionally visit the quarters at this time, and see that the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers are executing their duty with punctuality. Should any men be absent, or any thing extraordinary have occurred, the Senior Orderly Officer will instantly report to the Commanding Officer; and Patrols will always be sent out in search of the absentees at Tattoo.

Curfew.

36. One hour after the Tattoo, the Curfew is to be beat or sounded, when all lights are to be put out, excepting such as are authorized by the Commanding Officer to be kept in; the Subaltern Officer of the day going his rounds, to see that they are so, (for which Orderly Serjeants of Companies are responsible,) and which being done, he is to report to the Captain on duty.

37. The Alarm Post of the Regiment will be the Regimental private parade ground, (as mentioned under the head of "*Discipline of the Regiment,*") to which every individual must repair with the *greatest rapidity*, correctness, and quietness, when suddenly ordered out by day or night.

Alarm Post.

38. The Hospital must be visited in the course of the day by both the Orderly Officers; by the Junior at such hour as the Senior may direct.

Hospital to be visited by the Orderly Officers.

ORDERLY DUTIES OF THE REGIMENT.

Captain and
Subaltern of
the day.

1. Whenever the number of Officers present will admit of it, there will be a Captain and Subaltern of the day.

Serjeant and
Corporal of the
day.

2. Whenever there are a sufficient number of Serjeants and Corporals doing duty, there will be a Serjeant and Corporal of the day, the latter of whom will perform such duties as may be directed according to circumstances.

Orderly Drum-
mer.

3. When there are two drummers present one of them is to be orderly of the day.

Orderly duty
on detachment.

However small a detachment may be, there must be invariably a non-commissioned officer of the day.

Duties of or-
derly officers.

4. The orderly officers will superintend the general police of the barracks, quarters or camp, and are responsible, together with the Quarter Master, that the most perfect cleanliness pervades the whole interior and exterior of the barracks ; including rooms ; passages ; stairs ; work shops ; school ; canteen ; cooking houses ; washing houses ; cleaning houses ; serjeants' mess room ; hospital ; serjeants, privates, and women's privies ; urine stones ; ash pits ; drains ; and every spot and thing connected with the barracks or camp. And here it may be observed, that all officers of experience are aware how vitally essential it is to the health and comfort of every individual

within the precincts of a barrack or camp, that all these duties should be faithfully fulfilled.

5. All orderly duties will commence at ten o'clock, A. M., unless otherwise ordered, when, or immediately after morning parade, should it be that hour, the Orderly Officers make their first rounds to see that every thing is left by their predecessors in good order.

Commencement of orderly duties.

6. At a quarter of an hour before the men sit down to dinner at the regulated hour, (or to any other meal) a warning drum is to beat; and when the second drum beats, the men will sit down at table, and the Senior Orderly Officer attended by all other orderlies, is to visit the messes and see that the men are regular, clean, and dressed according to orders; that the table cloths, knives, forks, spoons and dishes are clean, and that the utmost regularity pervades the whole barracks.

Mens' messes.

The orderly serjeant precedes the Orderly Officer a few paces, and on entering the room or tent gives the word "Attention," on which all the men rise from their seats, and remain steady, until ordered to sit down.

7. The Senior Orderly Officer will visit the serjeants mess, in the same manner, at the regulated hour, after he has inspected all the Companies' messes.

Serjeants mess.

8. One hour and a half after the mens' dinner, the Orderly Subaltern will visit the rooms

Orderly Subaltern visits rooms after dinner.

or tents, and see that every thing is placed in perfect order after dinner.

Supper messes

9. The Orderly Subaltern will visit the supper messes, and report accordingly to the Orderly Captain.

Tattoo reports.

10. At Tattoo, the Orderly Subaltern will collect the Reports of the Companies, and deliver them to the Orderly Captain, who will direct patroles to be sent out in search of absentees, if any.

Curfew.

11. One hour after Tattoo, the Orderly Subaltern will see that all lights are out, except those that are kept in by competent authority, and will report accordingly to the Orderly Captain, who will communicate immediately to the Commanding Officer and Adjutant any thing extraordinary that may have occurred.

Rouse reports.

12. The Orderly Subaltern will receive the Rouse reports of Roll Call in the morning, and will deliver them to the Orderly Captain.

Urine tubs.

13. At twenty minutes after Rouse sounding, the Orderly Serjeant will see that all the urine tubs are in the place appointed for them, and that they are partly filled with clean water.

Subalterns' first morning rounds

14. One hour and a half after the Rouse, which is to be sounded at five o'clock in May, June, and July; at six o'clock in August, September, October, February, March and April; and at seven o'clock in November, December and January (when every Non-commissioned Officer and

Soldier rises and dresses) the Orderly Subaltern and Serjeant will make their rounds in the barracks or camp, and see that every thing is in good order in the rooms or tents, barrack square, or camp, and in all other places; and that the cooks are properly doing their duties.

15. At the breakfast hour the Orderly Captain visits the messes (with the same attention as directed at the dinner) and makes his general rounds to see that the most perfect order and cleanliness exists throughout the whole barracks or camp; as well as in the men of the barrack or camp guards, which guards he will minutely inspect.

16. The other duties of Orderly Officers will be seen under the head of "*Detail of daily Duties,*" and in the form of their Report marked No. 19, in the Appendix; which is to be sent into the Orderly Room before 10 o'clock, A. M., inclosing the Junior Orderly Officer's Report, marked No. 20, in the Appendix; the Orderly Serjeant's report marked No. 21, in the Appendix; and the guard report marked No. 22, in the Appendix.

17. Whenever any unusual occurrence is stated it must be distinctly *underlined*, in the Report.

18. All Reports are to be made out on paper of an uniform size, and folded up as may be directed; and on the left hand lower corner of the envelope, the nature and date of the Report are to be placed.

Breakfast.

General inspection, by orderly officer.

Visit and inspection of the Guards.

Reports.

Unusual occurrences to be underlined.

Uniformity of reports.

When there is
no Captain of
the day.

19. When there is no Captain of the Day, the Subaltern will perform the duties above laid down for that officer, and the Orderly Serjeant will then attend to the duties allotted, as above, to the Orderly Subaltern ; in addition to those laid down for his own performance, as stated in the Form of the Orderly Serjeant's report, marked No. 21, in Appendix.

j
G
th
lo
th
he
al
vic
pl

are
wh
cha
the
fai
ma

:
gre
res
Ser
lik
ex
of

So
dep

GUARDS—SENTRIES—PIQUETS.

1. As the character of a corps is frequently judged of from the appearance and conduct of its Guards, Piquets, and Sentries, and as much of the reputation of a Regiment depends on the zealous and efficient manner in which they perform their duties, the Commanding Officer trusts that he will ever have reason to be satisfied with the alertness, and soldier-like bearing of every individual of the 79th Highlanders, when so employed.

Character of a Corps frequently judged of from the conduct of its guards and sentries.

2. Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers are enjoined to devote their anxious attention when on Guard or Piquet, to the faithful discharge of their duty, and in seeing that all under them strictly perform theirs; and they must never fail in reporting any deviation from it that they may discover.

Attention of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers on guard.

3. Reliefs must at all times march with the greatest order and silence, and the Corporal is responsible that the old Sentry gives, and the new Sentry receives, the orders of the post in a soldier like manner; and that no Sentry is ever relieved, except in the manner conformable to the orders of the Army and Regiment.

Reliefs.

4. Officers must impress on the minds of the Soldiers, that on the conduct of a Sentry may depend the safety of a Guard or Piquet; on the

Importance of the duties of a sentry.

conduct of a Guard or Piquet may depend the safety of a Regiment; on the safety of a Regiment the security of a Brigade or Division might rest; whilst any misfortune attending them might cause the destruction of a whole Army; and all this arising from the misconduct or want of vigilance of one single Sentry.

Soldier-like bearing of sentries.

5. Sentries must never walk in a slovenly manner on their posts; their carriage and air should mark the feeling they entertain of the importance of the charge entrusted to them; they are never to quit their arms for one moment, nor to enter the sentry-box except during rain or snow; nor to be in their great coats except from sun set until sun rise, or when the state of the weather absolutely requires it.

Sentries not to cover their ears.

6. A Sentry should never have his ears covered, except in countries where the severity of the cold indispensably demands it, as it prevents his hearing distinctly as a Sentry should do.

Slovenliness, or want of alertness, to be reported.

7. All Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, whether on or off duty, will report to the Adjutant, for the Commanding Officer's information, any slovenliness or want of alertness they may observe in the Sentries or Reliefs; and Officers will likewise do the same in respect to Guards and Piquets.

When a Company is for Piquet.

8. When a Company is ordered for Guard, Piquet, or any other distinct duty, every one belonging to it must attend, except those who may have the Commanding Officer's leave to be absent.

9. Guards on relieving one another, will observe all the usual forms; the Commander will read aloud all orders relating to the Guard to the men; a Roll of the Guard is immediately to be made out by the Serjeant; the Officer will frequently visit his Sentries, and see that they are in possession of their proper orders; he will inspect every Relief on going out and coming in; and neither he nor any of his guard are ever to quit the guard for one moment, except under competent authority.

Duties on relieving guards.

10. When Guards or Piquets are ordered to turn out either as a compliment, to receive rounds, or in case of alarm, they must fall in with the greatest rapidity, regularity, and quietness, and no individual is ever to be otherwise than in a thorough state of readiness to take his place in the ranks.

No individual to leave his guard.

Guards and Piquets to turn out with rapidity.

11. Guards and Piquets must be under arms, and inspected at Retreat, Tattoo, and Reveillé; and one hour and a half after the latter, when they must be perfectly clean and bear the minutest inspection; they will receive orders when they are to commence to clean themselves, which must be when there is no relief out, and never more than one third of the men must be so occupied at the same time.

Guards and Piquets to be inspected at Retreat, Tattoo and Reveillé.

To be clean early in the morning.

12. All Guards commanded by Non-Commissioned Officers, will be inspected by the Adjutant, or Serjeant Major, before they are dismissed; and all distant guards on their arrival in barracks,

Guards to be inspected by Adjutant, before dismissal.

will be reported to the Adjutant, before dismissal.

No one to enter a Guard-house or Cell except on duty.

13. No individual not belonging to the Guard is to be allowed to enter the Guard-house except by permission of the Commander of it, and no one is to be allowed by him to enter either the Guard-house or any place where a Prisoner may be confined, except on duty.

Passes to be seen by Commanders of Guards.

14. All men returning from pass, are to deliver their passes to the Commander of the Barrack Guard, who is to report on the back of the pass, the state of the man when he delivered it, whether sober, and properly dressed; and those passes are to be sent to the Adjutant, in the morning, for the Commanding Officer's information.

Commanders of Guards responsible.

15. Commanders of Guards are responsible that every order connected with their Guards and Sentries is scrupulously obeyed, as well as in regard to the diet, cleanliness, and treatment of Prisoners in their charge.

Orderly Officers to visit Guards.

16. The Orderly Officers are to visit the Regimental Guards and Sentries by day and night, at the latter time as rounds. They are likewise to visit the Guard-houses, Cells, and Prisoners, to see that they are clean, to ascertain that the prisoners have been properly attended to, and particularly to inspect the Guards before the breakfast hour, to see that all the men are perfectly clean.

Guard Report.

17. The Form marked No. 22, in the Appendix, is the report to be sent in by an Officer coming off Guard.

17. When a man is ordered to be confined in the Black Hole or Cells, the Orderly of his company must deliver to the Commander of the Guard, a memorandum signed by the Adjutant or an Officer of the Company, stating the number of hours or days confinement, and by what authority ordered, and which memorandum will be delivered over by him, to the Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer, who may relieve him on Guard.

Prisoners in the Black Hole or Cells.

The Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer Commanding the Guard at the period of the termination of a man's confinement, will be responsible, that the prisoner shall be liberated a quarter of an hour before the expiration of the number of hours or days mentioned in the memorandum above alluded to, a copy of which must be inserted in a list in the guard room.—And should a Non-Commissioned Officer of the Prisoners' Company, not have come to the Guard House for the purpose of relieving the Prisoner in due time, he must be sent for, and a report made of the occurrence and of the cause of the neglect.

To be released in due time.

18. It must be particularly borne in mind, that when Sentries are not ordered to demand the countersign after dark, they must invariably at night stand steady on their posts with *carried arms*, when any Officer passes them.—When Sentries are ordered to demand the countersign, they are to remain at *ported arms*, until they receive it, when, should it be an Officer who is

Respect to be paid to Officers by Sentries after dark.

passing them, they will shoulder and remain steady until he has passed their post.

General Orders to be referred to relative to compliments to be paid, and duties to be performed by Guards, Piquets, and Sentries.

19. *Attentive reference is directed to "the General Orders and Regulations of the Army," as follow :—*

Pages—23, 24, 25, 26, and 27, under the Head of "*Honors and Salutes.*"

Pages—213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, and 222, under the Head of "*Duties in Garrison.*"

Pages—229, 230, 231, and 232, under the Head of "*Duties in Camp.*"

D
re
tin
Ac
the
ma

ce
of
ju
qu
san
cea

3
ord
exp
dili
allo

4
the
wil
tigr
E
"C
unc

FATIGUES, AND WORKING PARTIES.

1. When a fatigue party is required by any Department or individual in the Corps, the duty required to be performed by them must be distinctly specified in the requisition, sent to the Adjutant; and must be distinctly explained to the person under whose command it may be marched off.

When a fatigue party is required, it must be stated for what purpose.

2. The Senior Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer or Soldier of the party, will, on the completion of the fatigue duty, immediately report to the Adjutant the conduct of the party, and the kind and quantity of work performed by it, stating, at the same time, the hours at which they began and ceased to work.

Work on completion to be reported.

3. All men employed on fatigue must work in order and silence, unless they occasionally get express permission to speak, and they must be diligent in expeditiously performing the duties allotted to them.

Regularity while at work.

4. Fatigue parties, in marching to and from their work, must move in the greatest order, and will invariably be dressed in the established fatigue uniform of the Regiment.

Regularity in dress, and in marching to, and from work.

5. Reference will be made to page 233 of "General Regulations and Orders for the Army," under the head of "*Working Parties.*"

General orders to be referred to, relative to working parties.

FIRES IN BARRACKS.

PRECAUTIONARY, AND PREVENTIVE MEASURES REGARDING THEM.

No fire nor light after hours, except by leave.

1. **THE** Commanding Officer is alone to give authority for any fire or light being kept in after hours, except in cases of urgent necessity, when such may be done by the Surgeon, the Orderly Officer, or Adjutant, who will report their having done so, together with the cause.

Leave for light to be kept in, to be reported to the Adjutant, &c.

2. When permission is given to keep in a fire or light after hours, it must be immediately reported to the Adjutant, together with the cause of the permission; and it will be notified to the Orderly Officer, and to the Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer commanding the Barrack Guard, who will frequently look during the night, to see that there is no appearance of any unauthorized light in the barracks; and should he observe any, he will instantly ascertain the cause, order it to be extinguished, and state accordingly in his Guard Report.

Officer commanding Guard to notice unauthorized lights.

3. On the Reliefs going round, the Corporal will carefully observe if there is any appearance of unauthorized light in the barracks, and will report on the subject, to the Commander of the Guard.

Reliefs to notice lights.

4. The Sentries will likewise instantly make known, should they notice any light in barracks that has not been authorized to be kept in.

Sentries to notice lights.

5. The Orderly Serjeant will go round the whole barracks, one hour after Curfew, and will ascertain that all fire places, stoves, and stove pipes, are in a state of perfect safety.]

Orderly Serjeant to visit fire places and stove pipes.

6. All wells, and the approaches to them, in the neighbourhood of barracks, must be known to all Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers.

Wells to be known.

7. All the tubs and buckets in barracks are to be full of water every night, and covered over.

Tubs and buckets filled with water.

8. As many fire buckets as can be procured will be in possession of each Company, with some long ropes ready to attach to them, in case of the necessity of drawing up water with them.

Fire buckets.

9. In stations where the temperature is very low in winter, as in Canada, all the boilers in the cooking houses, and as many casks and buckets as can be conveniently placed in the cooking houses, are to be full of water every night; and the fires must be all laid and ready to light at a moment's notice, which the Orderly Serjeant will see is done, and report accordingly; and in the event of a fire taking place in barracks, the cooking house fires must be immediately lighted, and a succession of hot water kept up in the boilers, for the use of the engines.—Should water prove scarce, snow must be shovelled into the boilers, to replace the water taken out.

In cold climates, hot water in boilers, for the engine.

10. The ladders belonging to the barracks must always be ready placed in the most advantageous manner, for the extinguishing of fires, by affording a ready access to the roof.

Ladders to be ready placed.

Axe men.

11. The men most expert in the use of the axe, in every Company, will be selected as axe men, and at all fires they will parade with axes attached to their side by a strap.

Chimnies to be regularly swept.

12. The chimnies and stove pipes in barracks must be swept invariably within the periods laid down by regulation.

Troops to be practised to work fire engine.

13. When there is any engine in barracks the men will be drilled in working it, at least once a week.

Quarter Master to superintend arrangements connected with fires.

14. As every thing connected with the prevention of fires and preparation for their extinction comes within the Quarter Master's Department, he will superintend every measure relating to those important points, and will immediately report any deviation he may notice from the spirit of these orders.

Precautions to be attended to by all.

15. It is the duty of every individual in barracks and other public buildings, to guard against fire.—All Officers and others are required to see that their fires and lights are always left in a state of safety on their leaving their apartments for any time, as likewise on their going to bed.

When a fire breaks out.

16. "When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in Barracks or Garrison, all Guards are to be immediately under arms; the Barriers to be shut, Draw-bridges drawn up, and so continue till the fire is extinguished."—And all persons who may be out, must instantly repair to their Barracks.

FIRES IN TOWN.

Aid to be afforded—and conduct of the Troops.

In all stations where the general or garrison orders do not enjoin any other mode of procedure, the following orders relative to the employment of the Regiment at fires in Town must be strictly attended to.

1. On the occurrence of fire in any town, village, or house near the quarters of the Regiment, the most prompt, active, and zealous aid must be afforded by all ranks in extinguishing the fire, and in the protection of the property from depre-
dation.

Every aid to be given by the Regiment at fires.

2. When a fire takes place in a Town in the neighbourhood of the corps, all officers and soldiers must immediately repair to their barracks, for the purpose of being prepared to turn out when ordered.

Officers and soldiers to repair to their barracks on the occurrence of fire.

3. When a party arrives near a fire, the Officer commanding it will immediately communicate with a Magistrate present at it, (the fire) and will act under his orders ; but should he not be able to find a Magistrate, or should he find that such orders are not given to him by the Magistrate as are calculated to enable the troops to act efficiently, he will use his discretion relative to his withdrawing them.

Officers to communicate with and receive orders from a magistrate at fires.

No soldier to quit his party without leave.

4. When men, either with or without arms, are employed in the duty of assisting at a fire, no individual is to presume, on any pretence whatever, to quit the party to which he is attached, without the orders of the officer commanding it.

No soldier to drink during a fire.

5. No soldier employed at a fire is to drink the smallest quantity of spirits or malt liquor, unless such be served out under the directions of an officer.

On the cessation of working at fires, rolls to be called.

6. During any cessation of the working of a party at a fire, the roll of the men composing it is to be called, and the party is to be kept regularly formed, and in readiness for further action.

Disobedience of or not acting up to the spirit of, those orders at fires to be punished.

7. Any individual who may disobey any of the above orders, or who may fail to act up to the spirit of them, will incur the penalty of a punishment, commensurate to the degree of his offence.

Prevention of accidents.

8. With a view to the prevention of accidents, men employed at fires with arms, are to have their bayonets unfixed, unless otherwise ordered.

MAR

In
Regi
are to
by of
tinct

W
struc
cordi
is star
riably

1.
sudden
suffici
Bagga
an ho

2. C
of the
that m
gimen
for tha
of the
the sup
the Sc
that o
Comm
respon
ter Ma

MARCH, AND EMBARKATION OF THE REGIMENT.

Immediately on the arrival of an order for the Regiment to march, the following instructions are to be, *on all such occasions*, carefully perused by officers and non-commissioned officers, and distinctly read and explained to the men.

When the Regiment is serving abroad, those instructions must of course be necessarily varied according to circumstances, but unless a variation is stated in Orders, the following are to be *invariably and strictly* acted up to.

1. When the Regiment is required to make a sudden movement, two hours are to be considered sufficient for the complete packing of the whole Baggage belonging to it.—On service a quarter of an hour should suffice.

Sudden march.

2. Officers are held responsible for the packing of their personal baggage, according to the orders that may be given ; the Quarter-master for the regimental stores ; Officers commanding companies for that of the companies ; the Adjutant for that of the orderly room ; the Serjeant Major, under the superintendence of the Adjutant, for that of the School and Soldiers' Library ; the Surgeon for that of the Hospital ; and the President of the Committee for that of the officers' mess. These responsible persons will ascertain from the Quarter Master, the spot appropriated for placing the

Who are responsible for the packing and readiness of baggage.

baggage of the several departments, above enumerated, preparatory to loading.

Baggage not ready to be left behind.

3. Any baggage that is not ready for loading at such hour as may be named in orders, will be left behind, and must be conveyed at the expense of the persons through whose disobedience the neglect arises.

Where the baggage is to be collected.

4. The Quarter-master will point out a spot for the collection of the baggage, and will mark out with large placards, the places appropriated for the baggage of the different companies and departments, so that they may all be put down and regularly piled in the places allotted.

Baggage of companies, &c. to be kept separate.

5. In loading the waggon or cars, the baggage of the staff, companies, and departments, must be kept as distinct as possible.

Collection of baggage to be reported by Qr. Master.

6. At the hour named for the baggage being collected, ready for loading, the Quarter-master will take a memorandum of all that has been delivered to him, for the information of the Commanding Officer, to whom he must immediately report; and any baggage that may afterwards be brought must be kept distinct, for the purpose of being conveyed at the expense of those who have not given obedience to the orders issued.

Baggage when loaded.

7. On common occasions, the loading of the baggage must invariably be completed before sun-set on the evening preceding the march; and when circumstances admit, it will always move two hours before the column, which will be

accompanied by a light car, when such can be accomplished.

8. The Adjutant, Quarter-master, and Quarter-master Serjeant, must give a general superintendence to the whole baggage, seeing that all are exerting themselves in carrying the orders fully into effect, and instantly reporting to the Commanding Officer, any want of activity that may come under their notice.

Superintendence of packing and loading

9. Before sun-set on the evening preceding a march, the whole of the men's barrack rooms, as well as those occupied by the several departments; and work shops, stairs, passages, cooking houses, cleaning rooms, privies, ash and dung pits, stables, canteen, guard house, black holes, urine stones, drains, and all parts of the exterior must be in a state of the most perfect cleanliness. Officers commanding Companies are responsible that there is not an article left in the barrack rooms after the above period, with the exception of the soldier's clothes, arms, accoutrements, and necessaries in his knapsack, and that every part of the barrack rooms, (including the fire places, coal boxes, cupboards, shelves, and urine tubs,) and companies' stairs and passages, will bear the minutest inspection. Should the men be in billets, they in the same manner must be perfectly clean.

Perfect cleanliness of barracks before a march.

10. Before the men turn out to march, they must leave their bedding neatly folded up, and all the barrack articles regularly arranged on the tables for inspection.

Bedding and articles to be neatly arranged.

When the companies fall in to march.

11. When the companies fall in, preparatory to a march, active orderlies will be left behind for the purpose of washing the barrack room floors, stairs and passages, when necessary, and for arranging every thing in the rooms in the neatest manner. Active soldiers should be able to accomplish this in a quarter of an hour, and at the end of that time the whole of the rooms should be ready to be delivered over to the Quarter-master, who will report on the subject to the Commanding Officer.

A sentry to be posted on the canteen.

12. A Sentry is invariably to be posted on the Canteen for the purpose of preventing soldiers from entering it, or any persons carrying out spirits, except by permission of the Commanding Officer, from sun-set in the evening preceding a march, until the column is put in movement.

General superintendence.

13. The Majors, the Captain and the Subaltern of the Day, together with the Adjutant, Quarter-master, and Quarter Master Serjeant, will give a general superintendence to the carrying of the whole of the above orders into effect, and will instantly report any neglect of, or deviation from them, which they may observe.

Surgeon to propose arrangements for the sick.

14. Immediately on the arrival of an order to march, the Surgeon will propose to the Commanding Officer such arrangements regarding the sick as he may consider necessary; but they must always accompany the Head Quarters if possible.

Staff and Baggage.

15. Unless otherwise ordered, it must be understood that the Staff will march, and that their

baggage, together with that of the whole Regiment, with the exception of the baggage of the companies appointed to march with other divisions, will move with Head Quarters.

16. The Officer in charge of the baggage will make a report to the Commanding Officer immediately before he moves off, and will likewise report the conduct of his guard on the conclusion of the day's march.

Officer of baggage guard.

17. The Officer in command of the last division that marches from any barrack or camp, is responsible that every part of it is left in the most perfect order.

Officer commanding the last division.

18. Immediately when the men fall in on parade preceding a march, the Captain and Subaltern of the Day, the Adjutant, Quarter-master, Serjeant Major, and Quarter-master Serjeant, or those who may be acting as such, with any division, will make a rapid inspection of the exterior of the barracks, and will report any disobedience observable of the ninth head of these Orders, and they will likewise see that the orderlies of companies are employed as directed under the eleventh head.

A rapid inspection of barracks after the men fall in.

19. A Serjeant will always march the night before, for the purpose of taking up Billets, and he must make such arrangements with the Billet-master, as to enable him to quarter the men of the several companies close together; and when possible the Company Officers must be quartered in the neighbourhood of their men.

A Serjeant to precede the divisions.

Duties of Officers on line of march.

20. The Officers will, on the line of march, daily visit the quarters of their companies, and ascertain that there are no complaints, either from the inhabitants or the soldiers.

Turning out preceding the march.

21. On ordinary occasions the first bugle will sound one hour and a half before the time of marching, upon which the Non-commissioned Officers must see that the men of their squads are getting ready, and the Subalterns in succession will, for the same purpose, visit the whole company, should the vicinity of their Billets admit of it. The second bugle will sound one hour after the first, on which the companies turn out on their respective parades, when the arms and ammunition must be particularly inspected. The third bugle will sound a quarter of an hour after the second, when the general parade will be formed.

Discipline of a corps judged of from its conduct on a march.

22. As nothing more strongly marks the good or bad discipline of a corps than its conduct on the march, the Commanding Officer relies on the support of the Officers, and on the aid of the Non-commissioned Officers and men, in maintaining, on all such occasions, the reputation of the 79th Highlanders.

Officers to be in possession of Light Division Orders issued in the Peninsula.

23. Every Officer must be in possession of a copy of the orders issued by General Crawford to the Light Division, in the Peninsula, relative to its marches; and all that is therein stated, under the following heads, must be strictly attended to in the 79th Highlanders, viz :

1st. Station of Officers.

20
30
40
50
24
ders
Pa
Pa
Pa
barka
Pa
tion o
Pa
Pa
Pa
Gen
" Sm
Gen
" Ba
Genl.
barka

- 2d. { Marching off—Silence—Marching at
ease—Halt during the march—Form-
ing up after the march.
- 3d. Defiling to be prevented, or executed by
word of command.
- 4th. Stragglers.—Tickets given to men who fall
out sick.
- 5th. Hurry and stepping out to be prevented.
24. Reference will be made to the General Or-
ders and Regulations of the Army," as follows :
- Page 64—" *The Quarter Master General.*"
- Page 305—" *Directions for Embarkation.*"
- Pages 307 & 308—" *Embarkation and Disem-
barkation Returns.*"
- Page 309—" *Embarkation and Disembarka-
tion of Troops.*"
- Page 315—" *Duties on board of Ship.*"
- Page 327—" *Embarkation of Horses.*"
- Page 329—" *Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives*"
- Genl. Order, (No. 513) 14th March, 1834—
" *Smoking and fires on board of Ship.*"
- Genl. Order, (No. 507) 10th Jany. 1832—
" *Baggage and its Weight.*"
- Genl. Order, (No. 518) 4th Decr. 1834—" *Em-
barkation of Regiments in Troop Ships.*"

General Orders
to be referred
to, relative to
marches, em-
barkations and
disembarka-
tions.

OFFICERS' SERVANTS.

One Servant to each Officer.

Mounted Officers allowed two men.

Officers' Mess.
Serjeants' Mess.
Serjt. Major
and Qr. Master Serjeant.

Sanction of the Commanding Officer.

Who are not to be servants.

When Servants return to their Company duty.

1. EACH Officer is allowed to have one Soldier to attend on him as a Servant.

2. All Officers entitled to forage for a horse, are allowed an additional man as batman.

3. The Officers' Mess will be allowed two men; the Serjeants' Mess one man; and the Serjeant Major, and Quarter Master Serjeant, one soldier between them, to act as Servants.

4. No Soldier to act as Servant unless the sanction of his Captain, and the approval of the Commanding Officer, be first obtained, and unless he is fully drilled and instructed as a Soldier in all respects.

5. No *chosen*, nor front-rank man, nor any flank Company Soldier, is to be a Servant, except under particular permission; nor any Non-Commissioned Officer under any circumstances.

6. At all times when a Servant is sent to his duty in the ranks from any cause, the Officer by whom he may have been employed will instantly make a report on the subject, for the purpose of its being inserted in the Servants' Register, kept in the Orderly Room, and until such a report is made, an Officer cannot be allowed to have another servant.

7
com
Ser
8
as
Dri
9
ing
to b
be i
effi
Offi
thei
may
10
ther
per
time
11
effi
arms
to b
most
that
stop
Com
12
Offi
Deta
Orde
preci

7. When a Servant is dismissed for any misconduct, he cannot again be allowed to act as a Servant, except under very special circumstances.

When a Servant is dismissed for misconduct.

8. Servants will attend all Sunday Parades, as likewise such Inspections, Field Days, and Drills, as may be considered necessary.

What Parades are to be attended by Servants.

9. Officers' Batmen, and the Soldiers attending the Officers' and Serjeants' Messes, are only to be called on to Parades at such times as may be indispensably necessary for keeping up their efficiency as Soldiers; and the Servants of all Officers will not be more frequently taken from their employment than the interest of the service may actually require.

Servants not to be taken from their work, more than is necessary.

10. All servants are constantly to consider themselves on duty, except when they obtain permission from their masters to be absent at any time from their service.

Servants always considered to be on duty.

11. Every Officer is held responsible for the efficiency of his servant as a Soldier, and for his arms, accoutrements, and necessaries, which are to be constantly in his possession, being in the most perfect service order; and he is answerable that he is not out of mess, and that he does not stop out of barracks without the leave of the Commanding Officer.

Officers responsible for the efficiency of their servants as Soldiers.

12. All Soldiers who act as Servants, either to Officers of their own, or any other Corps or Detachment, are subject to every Regimental Order connected with discipline and conduct, precisely in the same degree as when doing duty

All Servants subject to every regimental order.

Wages.

with their Companies; and the wages given by Officers to their servants, are never to exceed the sum authorized by the Orders of the Army.

Servants to do certain duties with their masters.

13. By the General Regulations of the Army, Servants are directed to compose a part, and to perform their share of the duty, of any guard or other service on which the Officer to whom they are attached is employed.

Servants when ordered to attend parade.

14. When servants belonging to Officers of the Regimental or General Staff are ordered to attend parade, a Ticket, signed by the Colour or Pay Serjeant of their Company, must be given to them, stating the hour of their arrival on, and departure from, parade.

Dress of servants.

15. Officers are responsible that their servants are always respectably dressed as such, and that they never appear in any article of Regimental uniform, unless completely dressed in it, according to the orders of the Regiment.

General orders to be referred to.

16. Reference will be made to the "*General Orders and Regulations of the Army*," as follows:—

Page 129—under the head of "*Officers' Servants*."

Servants to be specified in Returns.

Page 273—3d paragraph.

Not to be allowed to Commissariat or Medical Staff.

Page 567—General Order, (No. 457,) 15th Sept. 1827.

1s. 6d. per week allowed to Servants.

Page 617—6th paragraph of Memorandum of 16th Feby. 1829.

1
near
femi
proc
2.
direc
for,
advic
T
and
prop
good
tablia
the
the
mean
and c
the O
The
Office
and is
regula
The
Messr
3.
charac
thorou

OFFICERS' MESS.

1. **THE Officers' Mess** must approximate as nearly as possible to the establishment of a private family, and will be regulated in all its details and proceedings accordingly.

Mess to be conducted as a private family.

2. The affairs of the Mess will be under the direction of a Committee, which will be appointed for, and at such periods as may be considered advisable.

Mess Committee.

The Mess Committee is answerable for the care and preservation of the Mess property, and for the propriety, economy, neatness, cleanliness, and good order of the arrangements of the whole establishment; as well as that the Messman and all the attendants make an appearance creditable to the Regiment, and discharge their duties in a manner becoming the respectability of the Corps, and conducive to the comfort and satisfaction of the Officers.

Duties of the Mess Committee.

The Committee will receive the amount of the Officers' Wine Bills, at the end of every month, and is responsible that all Mess Accounts are regularly paid by the Mess, and no credit taken.

Mess Accounts.

The Mess Bills are to be paid weekly to the Messman.

3. The Messman must be irreproachable in character, always respectable in appearance, and thoroughly competent to the discharge of his du-

The Messman.

ties.—He must not be allowed to contract any debts; and as he is paid weekly by the Officers, he is therefore always enabled to pay ready money for every thing; which the Committee will ascertain to be strictly attended to, by their calling at the end of every month, for the production of all the receipts he has received for articles purchased by him during the course of it.

The Messman, under the Committee, is responsible for the perfect cleanliness and good order of every apartment, cellar, kitchen, and article belonging to, or connected with, the Mess, as well as of all the attendants.—He is the same to the Mess that a Steward is to a private family, and must act and be considered accordingly.

Orderly Officer
and Qr. Master
to report irreg-
ularities in
Mess build-
ings.

4. The cleanliness of every part of the interior and exterior of the Mess establishment, is under the superintendence of the Officers on duty, and the Quarter Master, in the same manner as the rest of the Quarters of the Corps, and they will report any irregularity they may observe.

Every Officer
to be a Mem-
ber of the Mess.

5. Every Officer must be a Member of the Mess, and give it his full and zealous support.

Mess Rules.

6. All Mess Rules are to be approved of by the Commanding Officer, and, when so sanctioned, they must be strictly attended to by all.

Mess Meetings.

7. No Mess Meeting is ever to take place, without the express authority of the Commanding Officer.

8.
Ord
low
Pa
Pa
Mes
Pa
June
Pa
" M
Ci
April
Mess
Ci
" De

8. Reference will be made to "*The General Orders and Regulations of the Army*," as follows :—

Page 115—line 14.

General Orders to be referred to.

Page 115—under the head of "*Officers' Mess*."

Order and economy of the Officers' Mess.

Page 398—General Order, (No. 401,) 30th June, 1823; "*Mess and Band Subscriptions*."

Mess Subscriptions.

Page 617—Memorandum, 16th Feby. 1829;—"*Mess and Band Subscriptions*."

Circular Memorandum, Horse Guards, 1st April, 1830;—"*Married Officers' Subscription to Mess*."

Married Officers' Mess Subscriptions.

Circular, Horse Guards, 24th July, 1825;—"*Depôt Mess Subscriptions*."

Depôt Mess.

SERJEANTS' MESS.

Serjeants to mess together.

1. ALL the unmarried Serjeants will mess together, and will sit down to their meals, as soon after the Soldiers hour of messing, as the attendance of their necessary duties in superintending their Squads will admit of.

Every assistance will be given to render the mess comfortable.

2. Every assistance will be given by the Commanding Officer towards rendering, as comfortable as possible, the mess of that respectable and important body.

Decorum of behaviour and correctness of its arrangements.

3. The greatest decorum and propriety, in respect to manner and dress must be invariably observed at meals, and the whole establishment should be a picture of neatness, economy, comfort, and good arrangement.

Senior Serjeant responsible for regularity.

4. The Serjeant Major, or the Senior Serjeant present at mess, is held responsible for the maintenance of every thing connected with good order.

Articles got by Serjeants to be entered daily.

5. Every article got by a Serjeant is to be entered in his daily account, in the Mess Book, kept by the mess man, and no individual is to pay for any thing at the time he gets it, nor in any manner whatever, except as part of his Weekly Mess Bill.

Bills to be paid weekly.

6. All the daily Bills are to be added up by the mess man at the end of every week, and the amount of the whole is to be then paid by the Serjeant and receipted by the mess man, at the

bo
Bo
giv
am
7
dir
the
ma
to g
rec
ner
sha
obe
8.
well
mess
Ord
mor
mon
mitt
ever
9.
Serj
will
will
" I
" di
"wi
" the
" (ex

bottom of the Serjeants' account, in the Mess Book ;—and, besides which, the mess man will give a separate receipt to each Serjeant, for the amount of his weekly bill.

7. Any Serjeant who may disobey, either directly or indirectly, the order contained under the preceding 5th and 6th heads ; and any mess man, or attendant, who presumes to provide, or to give out to any one, either directly or indirectly, any thing whatever, except in the manner directed under the above 5th and 6th heads, shall be brought to a Court Martial, for disobedience of orders.

8. All the accounts of the week, general as well as private, connected with the Serjeants' mess, are to be laid before the Adjutant in the Orderly Room for examination every Sunday morning ; and the whole of the accounts of the month will be laid before the Monthly Committee of Accounts, which meets on the 6th of every month.

9. The Serjeant Major or Quarter Master Serjeant, or acting Serjeant Major if authorized, will visit the Serjeants' mess at all meals, and will send in a report accordingly, as follows, viz :

“ I visited the Serjeants' mess at breakfast, dinner, and supper, and found all present, with the exception of those on duty, and in the Sick Report, regular and properly dressed (except).”

(Signed) A. B.
Serjeant Major 79th Highlanders.

Penalty of disobedience of the 5th and 6th heads.

Mess accounts to be laid before the Adjutant every Sunday.

To be laid before Monthly Board of Accounts.

Serjeant Major to visit the Serjeants' mess.

No wine or spirits to be taken out of the mess.

10. No wine, spirits, or malt liquors, are to be sold by the Serjeants' Mess Keeper or Attendants for the purpose of being taken out; and none of those liquors, or any others, are to be sold to, or drunk by, any other persons in the mess apartments, except the members of the mess, unless the Commanding Officer may see fit to authorize the occasional entertainment of a Serjeant's private male friend.—All wine, and spiritous and malt liquors for the mess, must be admitted into Barracks by a permit signed by the Adjutant, and the quantity brought in under such authority, must be compared with the amount of expenditure in the Serjeants' Weekly Mess Bills, when they are laid before the Monthly Committee of Accounts.

Mess Rules.

11. All the mess rules must be approved of by the Commanding Officer, and when so sanctioned, they must be strictly attended to by all.

Mess meetings.

12. No Mess Meeting is ever to take place, under any pretence, without the express permission of the Commanding Officer.

General Order to be referred to.

13. The General Order, (No. 437,) dated Horse Guards, 24th July, 1826, page 524 of "General Rules and Regulations of the Army," is referred to.

I
Tat
for
may
eigh
2
tenc
the
Offi
3.
teen
child
the
4.
respe
the p
on d
admi
are b
beat
5.
ther
in th
appe
other
allow

CANTEEN.

1. The Canteen is always to be closed from Tattoo until twelve o'clock at noon, except for the purchase of Groceries by the women, who may be allowed to enter it for that purpose, after eight o'clock in the morning.

Hours of closing and of opening the Canteen.

2. No Liquor is at any time, or under any pretence whatever, to be allowed to be taken out of the Canteen, without the written authority of an Officer.

No liquor to be taken out of the Canteen.

3. No Liquor is to be sold or given in the Canteen to any woman or child, and no woman or child is to be permitted to enter it, except for the purpose of purchasing Groceries.

No woman or child to enter Canteen except for groceries.

4. Soldiers may be allowed to introduce their respectable Civilian friends into the Canteen, with the permission of the Non-commissioned Officer on duty there, between the hours named for the admission of Civilians into the barracks, (which are between 12 o'clock in the morning and retreat beating,) but at no other period.

Civilian friends of Soldiers.

5. The Canteen Keeper is responsible that neither Soldiers nor Civilians are permitted to remain in the Canteen for one moment after they have the appearance of being affected by drink, and that no other Civilians than those above-mentioned are allowed to enter it.

No person to be in the Canteen when intoxicated.

Defaulters and men with the appearance of having been drinking.

6. None of the men confined to barracks, and no man with the slightest appearance of having been drinking, are to be allowed to enter the Canteen.

Liquor to be sold alone in the Canteen.

7. No individual, with the exception of the Canteen Keeper, is allowed to sell any spirits or malt liquor in barracks or quarters.

No liquor to be brought into Barracks.

8. No spirits or malt liquor can be brought into, or used, in barracks, without the express permission of the Commanding Officer.

Precautions preceding a march.

9. From sun-set on an evening preceding a march, the Canteen is to be closed until the column or division marches out of the barracks.

On marching into a barrack.

10. On marching into a barrack, the Canteen is to be kept closed until the Commanding Officer authorizes it to be opened to the Soldiers.

Non-Commissioned Officer to be posted at the Canteen.

11. A Non-commissioned Officer must always be on duty at the Canteen, and must be in possession of a copy of this order, and he will see by a careful superintendence, that it is rigidly acted up to; immediately reporting to the Officer on duty, and to the Adjutant, any deviation from it, which he may observe.

Non-Commissioned Officers not to drink with Privates.

12. No Non-commissioned Officer is ever to drink with a private.

No credit to be given or taken in the Canteen.

13. No credit is, under any pretence whatever, to be given by the Canteen Keeper, or his servants, to any individual in barracks; and no person is ever to take or ask credit for any thing there purchased.

14. Reference is directed to the following General Order, and Instructions, relative to Canteens, viz :

General Order and Instructions to be referred to, relative to Canteens.

General Order, (No. 484) Horse Guards, 14th May, 1830.

Ordnance Regulations, dated 15th December, 1834.

SOLDIERS' WIVES, CHILDREN, AND MARRIAGES.

Character and duties of Women.

1. Not only must every Soldier's wife possess an unexceptionable moral character, be clean and neat in her person and dress, civil and obliging in her manners, and industrious in her family, but she must likewise at all times be beyond even the suspicion of acting improperly.

Comfort of good women to be studied.

2. Whilst every exertion will be made towards rendering the respectable women, and particularly the wives of Serjeants, as comfortable as circumstances will permit, those, on the other hand, who are ill conducted, can never be allowed to enter the barracks.

Women to be treated with respect.

3. As the Commanding Officer insists on the Soldiers treating the women of the Regiment with that respectful deference which is due from man to the female sex, the men have a right to expect that the women will contribute towards the happiness of their husbands, and promote the comfort of their husbands' brother soldiers, by never deviating from that line of moral conduct and feminine gentleness, which are indispensable to the character of a good woman.

Moral conduct and feminine manners.

4. Should any woman disturb the comfort of the Soldiers, either by quarrelling with her husband or with other women or men, she cannot be permitted to remain in barracks; as the Sol-

Not to disturb the comfort of the Soldiers by quarrelling.

son
dier
tab
low
pec
5
the
mer
out
Com
by h
ende
part
by f
prom
wise
6.
Cant
out o
brou
ever
man
7.
pecta
even
noti
barr
to th
tabili
8.
the st
of the

diers' room should ever be a happy and comfortable retreat for him, and no woman can be allowed to interfere with his happiness in that respect.

5. Whenever any dispute may occur between the women, a man and his wife, or between the men and women, it must be immediately without altercation, referred to the Captain of the Company, and if necessary, it will be brought by him before the Commanding Officer, who will endeavour so to decide as to do justice to the parties;—and the women may be assured, that by faithfully attending to this order, they will promote not only their own happiness, but likewise that of all around them.

Disputes between women, or between men and women.

6. No female is ever permitted to drink in the Canteen, or to get spirits, wine or malt liquor out of it, or to bring them or cause them to be brought into barracks, under any pretence whatever, without the written authority of the Commanding Officer or Surgeon.

Not to drink in the Canteen, nor to have spirits in Barracks.

7. Should any woman so far disgrace the respectable women of the Regiment, as by exhibiting even the appearance of having been drinking, nothing can save her from being turned out of barracks, immediately on a crime so degrading to the character of a woman, and to the respectability of the Corps, being proved against her.

Women having the appearance of having been drinking.

8. Officers commanding Companies will pay the strictest attention to the regular attendance of the women and children of their Companies at

Attendance of women and children at Divine Service.

Divine Service, and they must satisfy themselves relative to the reasonableness of any excuse offered by them for non-attendance ; and which will be carefully enquired into on every Sunday-

Women negligent in attending Divine Service.

9. Any woman who evinces a negligence either in her own or in her children's attention to a duty so important in a Parent as that of attending Public Worship, will not be considered a proper person to be permitted to remain with the 79th Highlanders.

Women and their husbands to attend to morals, &c. of their children.

10. The women as well as their husbands, are answerable for the regular attendance of all their children at the Regimental School, and for their girls at the Sewing School ; as well as for their cleanliness, respectability of dress and appearance; morals, religion, and civility of deportment to all ; and they will direct their children to salute every Officer and lady belonging to their own or any other Corps ;—the boys saluting with the hand in the same manner as the Soldiers, and the girls making a courtesy.

Washing and sewing.

11. All Washing and Sewing, (except what can be done of the Sewing in the Girls' School,) required in the Regiment, must be distributed in equal proportions by Officers commanding Companies, and according to the merits of the several women ; who will be as equally divided as possible amongst the different Companies.

Work not to be given out of the Regiment.

Any kind of work that can be done by the women or children of the Regiment, must never be given out of the Corps.

12
Shir
after
the
that

13
wive
will
with
Soldi
List,
it, wi
will
the w
entitl

14.
or wi
the R
offenc

15.
Servic
accom
the A
lot, fi
deserv
are su
Corps,
about

16.
ment,
Comp

12. The women will deliver the men's Clean Shirts, Hose, &c. every Wednesday and Saturday afternoons, and they will receive from the men on the mornings of Mondays and Thursdays, those that are to be washed.

Delivery of
Clean Shirts,
&c.

13. The most deserving women who are the wives of the most deserving men, are those who will be selected to be placed on the Ration List, with reference to the length of service of the Soldier.—When a vacancy occurs in the Ration List, the claims of the women for being placed on it, will be brought before a Board of Officers, who will recommend, to the Commanding Officer, the wife of the Soldier who may appear to be best entitled to the indulgence.

Placing of Wo-
men on Ration
List, &c.

14. Misconduct on the part of the husband or wife, will incur the penalty of being struck off the Ration List, according to the degree of the offence.

Women for
misconduct to
be struck off
Rations.

15. When the Regiment embarks for Foreign Service, only 6 women per 100 men are allowed to accompany the Corps, (by the General Orders of the Army,) and that number will be selected by lot, from amongst all the deserving wives of the deserving Soldiers; provided always that they are suitable and likely to be the most useful to the Corps, during the service on which it may be about to be employed.

Number of
women allow-
ed to embark.

16. Whenever a Birth takes place in the Regiment, it must be reported to the Captain of the Company, and by him to the Adjutant, for the

Births to be
Registered.

purpose of being entered in the Regimental Register of Births.

Marriage Register.

17. In the Regimental Register of Marriages, the marriages of all the men must be *carefully entered* who have received the Commanding Officer's leave to marry;—and those men who may join the Regiment as married men, after having declared their being so at their attestation, must produce the most incontestable proof of the regularity of their marriage, before it is entered in the Register; and until then their wives cannot be received into barracks.

No man to marry without leave.

18. Any man who may hereafter marry without leave, *can never, under any circumstance*, be acknowledged in the Regiment as a married man. Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers are strictly ordered, under the penalty of being punished for disobedience of orders, not to marry except with the knowledge of the Commanding Officer, whose permission to be brought before the Marriage Board mentioned below, must be obtained through the Officer Commanding the man's Company; and it is expected that no Sergeant will ever make an application to marry except to a woman of a very superior description, as such application can never be otherwise attended to.

Marriage Board.

19. For the purpose of guarding the Soldier from contracting an improvident marriage, and at the same time to give him assurance that no obstacle will be placed in the way of his forming any connection which is calculated to prove truly

SOL
ben
in t
will
who
cons
pern
T
lowi
Is
his a
cons
be li
of a
2d
pecta
enqui
throu
allow
prove
discre
79th
3d.
young
4th
it, an
likely
5th
to pla
and if
is not
out th
Regin

beneficial to him, (provided the number of women in the Corps will admit of it,) a Board of Officers will assemble on the first day of every quarter, when necessary, for the purpose of taking into consideration the applications made by men for permission to marry.

The Board will enquire and report on the following points :—

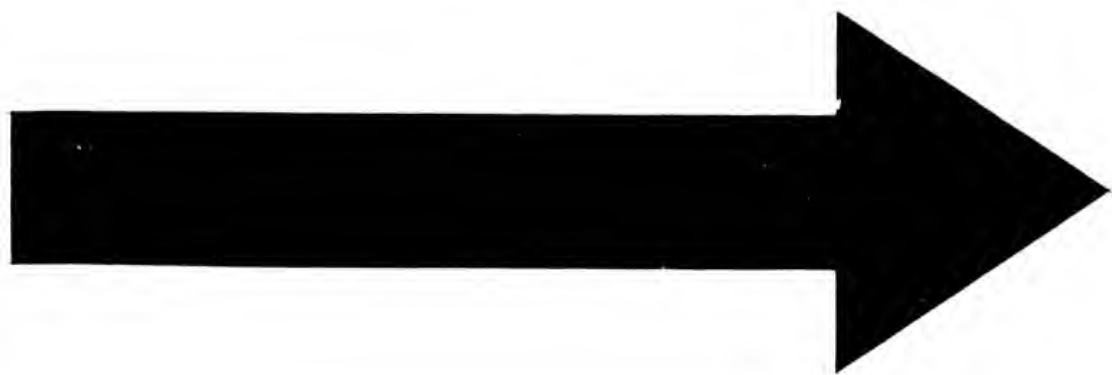
1st.—Respecting the character of the applicant, his age, and trade ;—The latter to be taken into consideration, with reference to the means it may be likely to afford in aiding towards the support of a wife and family.

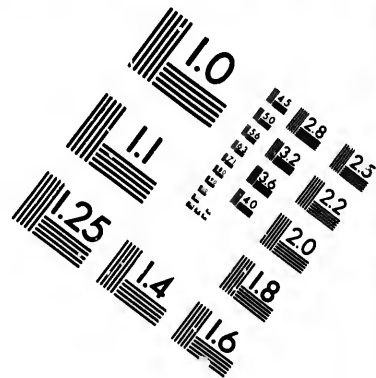
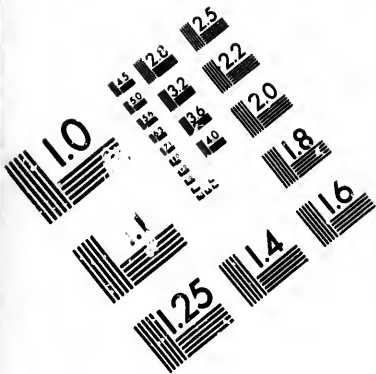
2d.—Respecting the moral character and respectability of the young woman, which must be enquired into in the minutest manner, so that through no possibility, any woman may ever be allowed to belong to the Regiment, who may prove an unfit associate for, or who may bring discredit on, the respectable Soldiers' wives of the 79th Highlanders.

3d.—The amount of property possessed by the young woman.

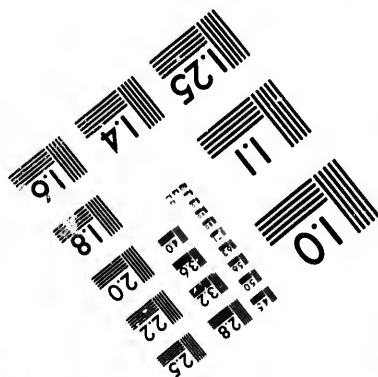
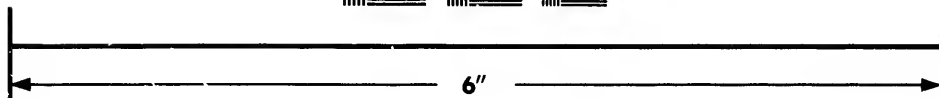
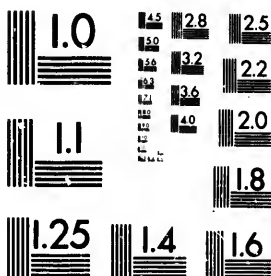
4th.—The trade of the young woman, and if it, and her industry, be such as to render them likely to aid in supporting a family.

5th.—That the applicant has placed, or is ready to place, if a Serjeant, £20; if a Corporal, £8; and if a Private, £5, in the Savings' Bank, which is not to be withdrawn, in whole or in part, without the sanction of the Officer Commanding the Regiment; so that a fund may exist for the be-





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



nefit of the family, in case of the occurrence of misfortune or distress.

The Board, after receiving ample and undoubted evidence on all the above points, will, after the maturest consideration, report whether they are of opinion, that the Soldier's happiness, and best interests are likely to be promoted, by his being permitted to form the connection he desires.

In coming to a decision, the Board will have reference to the General Order, dated Horse Guards, 18th March, 1829.

General Orders to be referred to relative to Soldiers' Wives, and their Marriages.

20. Reference will be made to "*The General Regulations and Orders of the Army,*" under the following heads, viz :—

"*Marriage of Soldiers, and Baptisms of Soldiers' Children,*"—page 285.

General Order, (No. 474,) dated Horse Guards, 18th March, 1829—" *Soldiers' Wives, and Marriages,*"—page 621.

Embarkation of Soldiers' wives.

"*Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives,*"—page 329.

General Order, (No. 460,) dated Horse Guards, 8th Decr. 1827,—"*Women on Foreign Service, and their Embarkation,*"—page 573.

I.
the
miss
that
them
prin
that
yste
2.
assis
Sold
most
he m
and p
corre
instr
Read
H
his s
in gi
mine
fect r
and
misc
of wh
tant,
visits

REGIMENTAL SCHOOLS.

1. **THE Regimental School** is established for the instruction of the children of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, as well as for that of the Non-Commissioned Officers and men themselves; it will be conducted on military principles, and, as far as possible, assimilated to that of a Regiment, and formed on a similar system to that of Dr. Bell.

School is established for instruction of Soldiers and their Children.

To be conducted on Military principles.

2. **The School Master Serjeant**, who will be assisted by an exemplary and properly qualified Soldier, as Usher, must be a man possessing the most exemplary character, and a good temper; he must write a good, neat, and clear hand; read and pronounce well and distinctly; be minutely correct in his calculations; and fully capable of instructing those under his charge, in Writing, Reading, Grammar, and Elementary Arithmetic.

School Master Serjeant and Usher to assist him.

He must be minutely systematic and neat in his School arrangements; judicious and patient in giving instruction; kind, but firm and determined, towards all; maintaining the most perfect regularity and discipline in the School Room; and never passing over unnoticed the slightest misconduct, or want of attention, the occurrence of which, if necessary, he will report to the Adjutant, and to the Orderly Officer, when the latter visits the School.

He must never, on any pretence whatever, roughly treat the children.—Should any child be so wicked as to require whipping, he will make a report on the subject to the Adjutant, for the Commanding Officer's information, who will himself enquire into the case; and should the child unfortunately be deserving of it, all the parents and children in the Regiment will be collected to witness the chastisement.

Wicked children cannot be allowed to remain in barracks.

3. It is to be hoped that such a necessity will hardly ever occur as that of whipping, and when it becomes necessary to have recourse to it, in two instances in the same child, it will be a matter of consideration, whether it can be allowed that the risk shall be run of contaminating the other children by allowing them to come in contact with such a character.

Religious and moral habits of children.

4. The School Master Serjeant is answerable for implanting in the minds of the children, habits of religion, morality, industry, obedience, order, and regularity; and he must never fail to check, and report, if necessary, any neglect in those important points, as well as in the cleanliness of the persons or clothes of the children.

In School the Master is supreme.

5. In the School, the School Master Serjeant is supreme, and must be obeyed accordingly by every man and child under his instruction.

Respect to be paid to Master by the children.

6. When out of School, the children are likewise under his controul and direction, and they must invariably treat him with the greatest respect, and always salute him on passing.

7.
the
quar
to c
boar
8.
Sund
Scho
and
ment
9.
Scho
mand
10.
Child
Apper
acord
will b
every
the A
that d
11.
sionec
fixed
take p
be qu
Room
12.
well a
clear h
spellin

7. The children will attend School daily, and the hours of attendance will be fixed in every quarter in which the Regiment may be, according to circumstances, and will be suspended on a board in the School Room.

Hours of attendance for children.

8. On Sundays the children will attend a Sundays' School for religious instruction, and the School Master Serjeant must regularly parade, and march them to Church, in rear of the Regiment.

Sundays' School.

9. Every child must attend the Regimental School, unless the express authority of the Commanding Officer is given to the contrary.

All children to attend School.

10. A Weekly School Attendance Roll of Children, by Classes, according to Form 26, in Appendix, and a Weekly Register of Children, according to Form No. 26½, in the Appendix, will be entered in the School Books of Entries by every Monday morning, and will be inspected by the Adjutant, or Serjeant Major, in the course of that day.

Attendance and Class Rolls of Children.

11. The School hours for the Non-Commissioned Officers and men, will be arranged and fixed according as the duties and parades may take place at the station where the Regiment may be quartered, and will be suspended in the School Room.

School hours for men.

12. All Non-Commissioned Officers must read well and pronounce distinctly, write a good and clear hand, make no mistake in the grammar or spelling of their Reports, or States, and have a

Knowledge required in a Non-Commissioned Officer.

Knowledge expected to be acquired by a Soldier.

To copy the Standing Orders.

Men's Attendance Roll by Companies.

Men's Attendance Roll by Classes.

Adjutant's superintendence of Schools.

perfect knowledge of the elementary rules of Arithmetic; and it is expected that all young Soldiers of proper feeling will be anxious to acquire a similar degree of knowledge, so as to fit themselves for the situation of Non-Commissioned Officers, and to prevent their experiencing the mortification of being ashamed of themselves, on finding that their information comes short of their rank and position in life. Copying the Standing Orders of the Regiment, and particularly those parts of them relating to the duties of Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, must be much attended to in the School.

13. On the 27th of every month, a list of the men to attend School during the succeeding month is to be made out, and sent in to the Adjutant by Officers commanding Companies; and from those lists the School Master will make out a Monthly Register of Scholars by Companies, according to Form No. 27, in the Appendix, which must be ready for the Adjutant's inspection, on the last day of the month.

14. A Monthly School Attendance Roll, by Classes, according to Form No. 27½, in Appendix, will be ready for inspection on the morning of the 1st of every month, and it, as well as all other School Rolls and Regulations, must be regularly and neatly entered in books appropriated for the purpose, and kept in charge of the School Master.

15. The School (including Master, Usher, Children, Accounts, &c. &c.) is under the parti-

cula
men
tant
Offi
16
Sept
the S
in p
Offi
17
onall
coura
sever
18
lows

The
Maste
is to b
are pr
19.
withou
throug
and w
at lea
every

cular superintendence of the Adjutant's department, and will be visited frequently by the Adjutant and Serjeant Major, and daily by the Orderly Officers and Serjeant.

16. On the First Tuesdays of March, June, September, and December, an examination of all the Scholars—Men and Children, will take place in presence of the Commanding Officer and Officers.

Examinations.

17. Captains and other Officers will occasionally visit the School, to superintend and encourage the progress of the Scholars from their several Companies.

Captains and Officers to visit and encourage Scholars.

18. The School Fees to be paid are as follows:—

School Fees.

- By Serjeants —6d. per week.
- “ Corporals —4d. “ “
- “ Drummers—4d. “ “
- “ Privates—3d. “ “

Those sums will be paid monthly to the School-Master Serjeant by Captains, when a deduction is to be made of the number of days that the men are prevented from attending by actual duty.

19. No man is to give up attending School without the sanction of the Commanding Officer, through the Officer commanding his Company; and when such a wish exists, it must be expressed at least ten days preceding the termination of every month.

Attendance not to be discontinued without leave.

GIRLS' SEWING SCHOOL.

Girls' Sewing School. School Mistress; her qualifications.

1. The Girls' School will be conducted by a Woman, exemplary in morals, manner, dress, temper, cleanliness, regularity, and industry, whose duty it will be to instruct the Children in sewing and knitting, and to maintain in the School the most becoming behaviour and industry.

Respect from Children to School Mistress.

2. The School Mistress must be treated by the children with the greatest respect, and they must all respectfully salute her, both in and out of school.

INSTRUCTION OF BOYS IN TRADES.

Boys to learn Trades in the Regimental Workshops.

The Shoemakers, Tailors, and Armourers' Shops are to be considered as Schools for the instruction of the Sons of Soldiers, all of whom must, on their attaining a proper age, be taught the means of supporting themselves, by acquiring the knowledge of some trade; the superintendence of which will be particularly under the Quarter Master and Adjutant, and their several departments; as well as under the Captain or Officer commanding the Company to which the boy may belong.

General orders to be referred to, relative to Schools.

Reference is directed to "The General Regulations and Orders of the Army," (page 191,) under the head of "*Regimental Schools.*"

AD

1. attend Office possible

2. Leaping Pitching amuse Bathing

Corps

3. Dances fine work occupied or on

4. Recitation the Company maintainment

tion; they can but in to persons by, or sider the ment a Soldier

AMUSEMENTS AND EXERCISES.

1. THE amusement of the Soldier should be attended to, and promoted by Captains and Officers Commanding Companies, as much as possible.

Amusements to be encouraged by Officers.

2. Hand and Foot Ball, Cricket, Quoits, Leaping, Running, Putting the Stone, and Pitching the Bar, will all tend to the health and amusement of the men, as likewise regular Bathing Parades, when the situation of the Corps will admit of them.

Exercises of Activity.

Bathing.

3. When a room can be appropriated for Dancing and Singing, it will be done; and in fine weather there can be no better amusing occupation, than dancing in the Barrack Square, or on the Green.

Dancing and Singing.

4. The performance of Dramatic Pieces, and Recitations, from good authors, approved of by the Commanding Officer, not only afford entertainment, but likewise instruction and information; and if conducted under proper regulations, they cannot fail being productive of advantage: but in such performances, nothing approaching to personal pecuniary gain, must be looked for by, or admitted in, the men, as they should consider themselves amply repaid, by the amusement afforded to themselves, and their brother Soldiers, while they, at the same time, should

Dramatic Pieces and Recitations.

constantly bear in mind, that a Soldier's feelings engaged in such amusements, should assimilate to those of a gentleman amateur, and be regulated accordingly.

Amusements to prevent, and not to lead to Dissipation.

5. As the object of the introduction of the above amusements, is to entertain the men, and to prevent crime, they must never be permitted to lead to drinking, as if such were allowed, they would probably be productive of misbehaviour, and lead to the necessity, in place of the prevention, of punishment; the *prevention* of which, should ever be the leading and anxious object in the mind of every Officer.

Library.

6. The Regimental Library will be much encouraged, as the source of amusement and advantage to the Soldier; and will be conducted under regulations approved of by the Commanding Officer, who must approve of every work and paper, before it is permitted to be introduced into the Library or Barracks.

The accounts and documentary books of the Library, will be laid before the Officers Composing the Monthly Committee of Accounts, which assembles on the 6th of every month.

1.
and
Non
2.
the r
fortal
ment
pecu
it, wh
servic
be no
3.
consi
mand
4.
Serje
one N
from
applic
5.
the F
6.
into t
mand
7.
unavo
ture,

REGIMENTAL CHARITY FUND.

1. A Regimental Charity Fund is established and kept up by the subscriptions of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men. Charity Fund.

2. The importance of this Fund is great to the respectability of the Corps, and to the comfortable feeling of every individual in the Regiment, from its affording the ready means of giving pecuniary and other aid, to those connected with it, who may stand in need of, and are truly deserving of assistance; and for whom there may be no other means of providing. Objects of the Fund.

3. The Committee of the Charity Fund will consist of the Senior Major, and Officers commanding Companies. Committee.

4. The Sub-Committee will consist of the Serjeant Major, or Quarter Master Serjeant, and one Non-Commissioned Officer, and one Private from each Company of the wing to which the applicant may belong. Sub-Committee.

5. The Pay Master will be the Treasurer of the Fund. Treasurer.

6. The subscriptions will be paid monthly into the hands of the Treasurer, by Officers commanding Companies. Subscriptions to be paid to the Treasurer.

7. When from sickness, death, or any other unavoidable cause, producing unusual expenditure, any Non-Commissioned Officer, Soldier, or Claims, how to be made.

their families, are placed in a situation to call for assistance, a claim will be sent in to the Officer commanding the Company, who will, if he considers it just, recommend it to the favorable consideration of the Commanding Officer, for minute investigation before a Sub-Committee of the Charity Fund; which, if the Commanding Officer sees fit, he will order to assemble. The proceedings and recommendation of the Sub-Committee will then be brought before the Committee of the Charity Fund, and after a full scrutiny on its part, the whole proceedings of the two Committees will be laid before the Commanding Officer, for his final decision.

Proceedings of
Committees to
be entered in
Book.

8. A book will be kept by the Adjutant, in which all the above proceedings will be entered according to the form therein laid down; and will be authenticated by the signature of the Presidents of the above named Committee, and Sub-Committee, and of the Commanding Officer.

AL

T
ed t
thor
Nor
to b
the
offic
187

1s
distu
gistr
head
Riot
quit
for t
from
hims
Mag
vent

2d
the a
expe
to in
befor

AIDING THE CIVIL POWER IN THE SUPPRESSION OF RIOTS.

Suppression of Riots.

The following instructions relative to the aid to be afforded to the Civil Power in the suppression of Riots, are to be thoroughly known and fully understood by every Officer and Non-commissioned Officer of the 79th Highlanders, and are to be strictly acted up to ; reference being likewise made to the legal opinion of the Attorney General (" Edward Law,") officially given on the 1st April, 1801, and inserted at page 187 of "*General Regulations and Orders of the Army,*"

1st. No party is ever to move for the purpose of repressing disturbances or outrages, unless it is accompanied by a Magistrate (except in the case provided for in the thirteenth head of these Instructions) who must be in possession of the Riot Act, and which Magistrate must not be permitted to quit the party, until he states that there is no further occasion for their services, or until he gives the Troops orders to act, from which moment the Officer in command must consider himself to possess discretionary power in the event of the Magistrate absenting himself, which must, however, be prevented if possible.

2d. Before a party marches off to the scene of outrage, the accompanying Magistrate must be cautioned that it is expected that the Troops will not be unnecessarily exposed to insult for one moment, that the Riot Act must be read before the Soldiers approach the Mob, and that he must

therefore be prepared to give the promptest and most decisive orders for their putting an end to disorder and tumult; and in the event of his (the Magistrate) quitting the party (except to read the Riot Act and to return) previous to his giving the orders to act, that instant the Troops will be withdrawn.

3d. Officers are enjoined to make a marked difference in their proceedings towards Mobs arising from any popular excitement, unattended by attacks on life or property, or daring outrages, and those tumultuary assemblages evidently congregated for the purpose of the attack and destruction of life, public buildings or private property.

4th. Officers are strictly ordered to treat persons composing Mobs of the first mentioned character, into which they may unexpectedly enter, more as children, than as men, and to use in the first instance, every kind of persuasion and advice, as well as to shew as much forbearance towards them as the circumstances of the case can possibly justify.

5th. But on the other hand, Officers are strictly commanded to act against Mobs of the second mentioned character, viz:—Tumultuary Assemblages evidently congregated for the purpose of the attack and destruction of life, public buildings, or private property, or being assembled (no matter for what purpose) attack life, or destroy public or private property, in the most prompt, vigorous and decisive manner.

6th. On the Troops arriving near a point where a Mob is actually employed in the destruction of property, the Officer in command will immediately, in a loud voice caution all the well disposed part of the assemblage to disperse, as it will be impossible for him to discriminate between the guilty and the imprudent, and that all who remain, after such caution, must be considered if not actually guilty yet passively and most cul-

pa
by
7
aga
ene
and
is l
can
cid
inh
cur
ject
8
a pl
a M
rece
min
laid
9
of th
read
is ac
the m
being
+ Our
King
mande
assemb
perse t
ably to
tation
siness,
tained
1st year
First, f
and R
G

pably so, in adding to the confusion and number of the Mob, by their presence.

7th. After the above caution, the Officer is to proceed against the Rioters as against the worst description of the enemies of his country, bearing in mind that an energetic and vigorous performance of his duties in the first instance, is likely to prove in the end, the most merciful course that can be adopted in respect to the Mob itself, and decidedly the most conducive to the best interests of the inhabitants of the place, where the particular Riot occurs, as well as of that of the whole of His Majesty's subjects.

8th. When an Officer in command of a party arrives near a place where property has been already destroyed, and where a Mob is still assembled, but not in riotous activity, he will receive orders from the Magistrate; but strictly bearing in mind, and fully acting up to the spirit of the Instructions laid down under the 1st, 2d and 11th heads.

9th. When nothing serious is likely to occur from the delay of the reading the Riot Act, it is most desirable it should be read before the Troops are ordered to act; but when a Mob is actually in the commission of the destruction of property, the military *may* act; the previous reading of the Riot Act, being, in such case, by no means necessary.

RIOT ACT.

Our Sovereign Lord the King chargeth and commandeth all persons being assembled immediately to disperse themselves, and peaceably to depart to their habitations, or to their lawful business, upon the pains contained in the Act made in the 1st year of King George the First, for preventing Tumults and Riotous Assemblies.

God save the King.

10th. Every Officer must be in possession of a copy of that part of the Riot Act (as inserted in the margin) which it is necessary to read before the dispersion of Mobs, (which are not in the actual destruction of life or property) as likewise of a requisition

* *The Officer commanding the Troops, and those under his command, are hereby required and ordered to restore and preserve the peace of the City, by dispersing all Mobs, and by acting against all who are or may be engaged in attacking persons or property, either by firing on them, or in any other manner that he or they acting under his orders may consider necessary to protect the lives and properties of the inhabitants, and to re-establish and maintain the peace as well as the safety of the City (or Town) that is now in danger.*

Given under my hand at
this day
of 183

for the Troops to act (a copy of which is in the margin)* ready for the signature of the Magistrate who may demand their aid. All Officers will have a pocket case with pen and ink, so that no delay may, through any possibility, occur in the Magistrate's affixing his signature to the orders given by him for the Troops to act; and they must be in possession of Memorandum Books for the purpose of taking notes, as also of paper for the transmission of Reports and information in writing.

11th. Under an efficient and energetic Magistracy, and feeling as the mass of the people generally do, a few Soldiers should be sufficient in any Town to prostrate and dissipate any tumultuary Mob, congregated for the purpose of the attack and destruction of life or of public buildings or private property, as the nucleus of such a mob is invariably composed of but an inconsiderable number of the vilest, and basest characters, whose object is plunder and bloodshed, and against such miscreants, the Magistracy and the Troops may be assured of the cordial co-operation of the whole of the respectable portion of the community of every class in life, provided the former (the Magistracy) give prompt and decisive orders to the Military to act, and that such orders are instantaneously carried into effect by them, in a resolute, vigorous, and determined manner.

NOTE (a)—*When a body of Troops is ordered to march on such a point as here stated, great care must be taken that it is approached by a road, and in such a manner as to prevent, as far as possible, its coming into contact with, or in sight of, any part of the Mob.*

12th. No party is ever to come in contact with a Mob, before a Magistrate gives it orders to act. A party may be marched to occupy a post close to the scene of outrage, (a) and kept

Out
for
been
den
drav
net
Sole
cuff
+
Nor
that
think
in
pres
the
say
is
enac
Mob
h
for
the
thority
ing
the
Consta
13
at
a
p
of
lif
sent,
Troop
the
p
as
pos
where
power
reprel
14
the
In
bodie
and
fe
of
all
nder
from

out of sight, but it is never to be marched into the Mob, except for the purpose of decisive action, and ~~and~~ after the Riot Act has been read; and in the event of the party finding itself suddenly in the presence of a Mob, it must instantly be withdrawn, unless the Magistrate gives instantaneous authority to act; as the moral effect produced by the appearance of the soldiery should never be lessened by their inaction, for there can be little doubt that if they never appeared but to act, every turbulent assemblage would rapidly disperse on the first indication of the approach of Troops, (b) in place of their presence leading, as it hitherto has done, to the rapid increase of the Mob, and consequently likewise, to an increase of tumult and disorder.

NOTE (b)—It is presumed that no Magistrate will ever think of bringing Troops in presence of a Mob until the safety of life or property is endangered, and when the Mob has evinced a contempt for the law and of Civil Authority by successfully resisting the Police, and overcoming the Magistrate and Constables.

13th. At any time when an Officer is in command of a party at a point where a Mob is engaged in the *actual destruction of life or property*, and where there is no Magistrate present, he must instantly on his own authority, order the Troops under his orders to operate against the Rioters, in the promptest and most vigorous manner, cautioning as far as possible, the well disposed lookers on to fly from a scene where the necessary and decided exhibition of the Military power, must subject them to imminent danger through their reprehensible presence.

14th. Officers must make themselves perfect Masters of the Instructions relative to the formations and movements of bodies of Troops in presence of Mobs, as by their doing so and feeling themselves thoroughly at home in the performance of all their formations, it will be impossible for any party under their command ever to be subjected to inconvenience from the sudden rush of a Mob.

15th. Officers are strictly enjoined well to consider, and reflect on every situation in which they may through possibility be placed, in the event of their being called out in aid of the Civil Power, and should any possible case occur to their minds, which is not provided for in these Instructions, they will state it to the Commanding Officer, so that no Officer ever can, under any circumstances, feel the slightest degree of hesitation in adopting the promptest and most energetic measures in the repression of outrages.

THE
S

1	C
2	B
3	A
4	A
5	A
6	A
7	A s t V
8	To t C o V

REGIMENTAL BOARDS AND COMMITTEES.

THE following is a List of Boards and Committees of Officers required to assemble either periodically, or at such times as may be necessary.

	For what purpose.	Consisting of.	Time of Meeting.
1	Committee of Accounts, &c. to examine all the Companies' Ledgers, Accounts, Balance Sheets, and Books.—The Serjeants' Mess Accounts—the Regimental Charity Fund—the Soldiers' Library Fund; and any other accounts that may be laid before it.	1 Field Officer and Officers Commanding Companies.	6th of every month.
2	Board to take into consideration applications made by men for permission to marry, as directed in Article No. 19, under the head of " <i>Soldiers' Wives, Children and Marriages.</i> "	1 Field Officer, 2 Captains, & 2 Subalterns.	On the first Monday of Jany. April, July, and October, when necessary.
3	A Board to consider claims of, and to recommend, men for the honorary distinction of wearing a medal, with reference to the Rules of the Regimental Order of Merit.	1 Field Officer and Officers commanding Companies.	20th April.
4	A Board to recommend arrangements relative to the clothing of the children.	1 Field Officer and Officers commanding Companies.	1st August.
5	A Board to inspect accoutrements and appointments, as directed under His Majesty's Warrant of 12th March, 1834, Article 35.	The Commanding Officer and 2 Officers next in seniority.	Between the 30th of November, and 31st December.
6	A Board to inspect the Clothing of the Regiment, as directed under His Majesty's Warrant of 12th March, 1834, Article 13.	The Commanding Officer and 2 next senior Officers, not under the rank of Captain.	On the arrival of the Clothing at Head Quarters.
7	A Board to inspect supplies of necessaries sent by Tradesmen, under the 24th head of His Majesty's Warrant of 12th March, 1834.	The Field Officers and Officers commanding Companies.	On arrival of the supplies at Head Quarters.
8	To fix and establish the prices of articles of necessaries supplied to the Corps, as directed under the 24th and 25th heads of His Majesty's Warrant of 12th March, 1834.	The Field Officers, and Officers commanding Companies.	On the arrival of the articles and of the monied invoices.

	For what purpose.	Consisting of.	Time of Meeting.
9	A Board to inspect Great Coats.	The commanding Officer, & two next senior Officers.	When Great Coats are issued.
10	A Board to investigate the claims of, and to recommend, the wives of Soldiers to be placed on the Ration List.	1 Field Officer, and Officers commanding Companies.	On the occurrence of vacancies on the Ration List.
11	Board of Claims.	1 Field Officer, 2 Captains, and 2 Subalterns.	When ordered.
12	A Court of Enquiry to record the absence of Deserters.	1 Captain and 2 Subalterns	When a Soldier is absent 2 months.
13	Committee of Regimental Charity Fund, to consider claims.	1 Field Officer, and Officers commanding Companies.	When ordered.
14	A Committee to ascertain the wants of each Company, in respect to necessaries, and to prepare a requisition for them; as directed under the 23d head of His Majesty's Warrant, dated 12th March, 1834.	Officers commanding Companies.	When a supply of necessaries is required.
15	<i>A Board of Officers to investigate, and certify, and record the services of a man brought forward for Discharge.</i>	<i>One Major, or Officer, & one in Command, and Two Captains</i>	<i>When Ordered</i>

RETURN
RE

Nature

Duty State.
Church Sta
Weekly Sta

Monthly Di

Monthly Re
Court Marti
Return of H
Monthly Re
Monthly Re

Return of Q

Do.

HAL
Return of B
Return of m
Discharge
Inspection R
Description
Return of S
Return of M
Return of M
tried by C
Certificate o
ance, & pe
Return of O

AN
Annual Retu
Do. Do

Annual Retu

RETURNS AND STATES.

RETURNS and STATES required to be despatched from the
Regiment when at Home.

<i>Nature of the Return or State,</i>	<i>To whom to be forwarded,</i>	<i>When to be despatched.</i>	<i>By what department.</i>
WEEKLY.			
Duty State.....	} Brigade, } or Town } Major. }	} When in a } Brigade, or } Garrison. }	} When ordered } Sunday. } When ordered }
Church State.....			
Weekly State.....			
MONTHLY.			
Monthly Distribution Return ..	} Brigade, } or Town } Major. }	} When in a } Brigade or } Garrison. }	} 1st of each } month. }
Monthly Return.....			
Court Martial Return.....	} Adjt. Gen. Horse Guards. }	}	}
Return of Head Quarter Recruits			
Monthly Return.....			
Monthly Return.....	Secretary at War.		
Monthly Return.....	Colonel of the Regiment.		
QUARTERLY.			
Return of Officers for Purchase.	} Military Secty. Horse } Guards. } Under Cover to Adjt. } Genl. for Agents. }	} 1st Jany. 1st } April, 1st July } and 1st Octr. }	}
Do. Do.....			
HALF YEARLY.			
Return of Baptisms & Marriages	} Adjt. Gen. Horse Guards. }	} 1st Jany. 1st } July. }	} Adju- } tant. }
Return of men who solicit their Discharge.....			
Inspection Return.....	} The General Officer In- } specting the Regiment. }	} May & Octr. }	}
Description Return of Recruits.			
Return of Scholars.....			
Return of Men unfit for Service.			
Return of Men who have been tried by Courts Martial.....			
Certificate of Chaplains' attendance, & performance of duties.			
Return of Officers for Purchase			
ANNUALLY.			
Annual Return.....	} Adjt. Gen. Horse Guards. } Secretary at War. }	} 1st January. } 1st April. }	}
Do. Do.....			
Annual Return of Bibles, &c...	} The Principal Chaplain } to the Forces, under } Cover to the Adj. Gen. } Horse Guards. }	} 1st January. }	}

Nature of the Return or State.	To whom to be forwarded.	When to be despatched.	By What Department.
AT UNCERTAIN PERIODS.			
Description Return of Deserters.	Secretary at War.	As soon as possible after the Desertion.	Adjutant
Do. Do.	Under Cover to Do. for Parish.		
Do. Do.	Do. Do. Inspecting Field Officers of Recruiting Districts.		
Do. Do.	Brigade, } When in a or Town } Major. } Brigade or Garrison.		
QUARTERLY.			
Return of Great Coats lost by neglect.....	Treasurer of the Ordnance.	1st Jany. 1st April, 1st July and 1st Octr.	
HALF YEARLY.			
Return of Quarters.....	Qr. Master Genl. Horse Guards.	1st Jany. 1st July.	Quarter Master.
ANNUALLY.			
Inspection of Accoutrements and Appointments.....	Regimental Agent.	Between 30th Novr. and 1st Jany.	
Requisition for Clothing.....	Do. Do.	1st Sept.	

RETURNS and STATES required to be despatched from the Regiment when ABROAD:—

Nature of the Return or State.	To whom to be forwarded.	When to be despatched.	By what Department.
WEEKLY.			
Duty State.....	Brigade, } or Town } Major. }	When in a } Brigade or } Garrison. }	When ordered } Sunday. } When ordered
Church State.....			
Weekly State.....			
MONTHLY.			
Monthly Distribution Return....	Brigade, } or Town } Major. }	When in a } Brigade or } Garrison. }	1st of each } month. }
Monthly Return.....	Adj. Gen. Horse Guards.		
MONTHLY RETURN.			
Return of Courts Martial, in Duplicate.....	Depy. Adj. Gen. at the Station.	1st of each } month. }	Adjutant
Monthly Return.....	Secretary at War.....		
Monthly Return.....	Colonel of the Regiment.		
QUARTERLY.			
Return of Officers for Purchase.	Mil. Secy. Horse Guards	1st Jany. 1st } April, 1st July } and 1st Octr.	
Do. Do.	Under Cover to Adj. Gen. for Agent.		
Do. Do.	Mil. Secy. at the Station.		
Return of Claims.....	Do. Do.		
Return of Officers holding Colonial Appointments.....			
Certificate relative to the transmission of the Pay Master's Accounts.....			

* Monthly Return Depot Companies 1st of each Month

Nature of the Return or State. *To whom to be forwarded.* *When to be Despatched.* *By what Department.*

HALF YEARLY.

Return of Baptisms and Marriages.....	} Depy. Adj. Gen. at the Station..	} 1st July and 1st Jany.	}
Return of men who solicit their Discharge.....				Adj. Genl. Horse Guards.....
Do. Do.	} Depy. Adj. Gen. at the Station.		
Inspection Return.....			
Description Return of Recruits.....			
Return of Scholars.....			
Return of men unfit for service.....	} The General Officer inspecting the Regiment.	} May and Octr.	
Return of men who have been tried by Cts. Martl.			
Certificate of Chaplain's attendance and performance of duties.....			
Return of Officers for purchase.....			

ANNUALLY.

Annual Return.....	} Adj. Genl. Horse Guards.....	} 1st Jany.	}
Do. do.....			
Do. do. of Bail practice.....	} Depy. Adj. Gen. at Station.		
Do. do. of Bibles &c.			

AT UNCERTAIN PERIODS.

Description Return of Deserters....	} Secretary at War.		}
Do. do.....			
Do. do.....	} Depy. Adj. Gen. at the Station.	} As soon as possible after the desertion.	
Do. do.....			

Nature of the Return or State.	To whom to be forwarded.	When to be Dispatched.	By what Department.
MONTHLY.			
Monthly distribution of the Regiment	Deputy Qr. Mr. Genl. at Station. Brigade or Town Major, (when in a Brigade or Garrison.)	1st of every Month.	} Qr. Mr.
Do. do.....			
QUARTERLY.			
Return of Great Coats lost by neglect.....	Storekeeper at the Station.....	1st Jany. 1st April. 1st July, & 1st Octr.	
HALF YEARLY.			
Half yearly Return of Quarters.....	Qr. Mr. General, Horse Guards...	1st Jany. and 1st July.	
ANNUALLY.			
Inspection of Accoutrements and Appointments.	Regimental Agent.....	Between 30th Novr. and 1st Jany.	
Requisition for Clothing..	Do. do.	According to Station.	
Requisition for necessaries from home.....	Do. do. or Trademmen, as the Commanding Officer may think fit.	In January.	
Statement of the Continent Fund.....	The Board of General Officers & the Secy. at War.	31st March.	

N. B. All the Forms of the above Returns are deposited in the Orderly Room.

GENE

GENER from Conc extra

Departm to which p ticularly a plicable.

Adjt.

Generall

Adjt.

Qr. Mr.

Adjt.

Qr. Mr. Adjutant. Adj. & Pay Mr.

Adjt.

GENERAL ORDERS, WAR OFFICE WARRANTS, AND ORDNANCE REGULATIONS,

Connected with a Regiment.

GENERAL ORDERS, MEMORANDA, and CIRCULAR LETTERS, issued from the Horse Guards, relative to the discipline, Economy, Conduct, &c. of a Regiment, and necessary for its guidance,—extracted from the “*General Orders and Regulations of the Army.*”

Department to which particularly applicable.	Subject of the Order.	Date.	Page.
Adjt.	Respecting the duties of Officers and Regiments,.....	1st January 1822.	1
	Command and Rank of Officers,....	..	4
	Precedence of Regiments,.....	..	13
	Records of Services of Regiments....	..	21
	Honors to be paid by the Troops.....	..	23
	Compliments to be paid by Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers....	..	29
Generally,	Honors to be paid at Military Funerals.....	..	30
	Embarkation and disembarkation of Officers.....	..	60-1
Adjt.	Correspondence of the Army.....	..	63
	Leave of absence to Officers....	..	67
	Furloughs to Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers,.....	..	81
Qr. Mr.	Appointments for Pioneers.....	..	94
	Issue of Arms and delivery of spare Arms.....	..	95
Adjt.	Articles issued by the Ordnance....	..	98
	Instructions for Browning Barrels....	..	99
Qr. Mr.	Interior Economy of a Regiment....	..	113
	Color Serjeants,.....	..	135
Adjt.	Appointment of Non-commissioned Officers abroad.....	..	136
	Serjeant Armourers, .....	..	138
Qr. Mr.	Deserters,.....	..	139
Adjutant.	Transfer of Soldiers.....	..	147
Adjt. & Pay Mr.	Sending home Soldiers from abroad..	..	178
	Postage of Soldiers' Letters.....	..	183
Adjt.	Suppression of Riots.....	..	187
	Regimental Schools.....	..	191
	Attendance at Divine Worship.....	..	195

178 GENERAL ORDERS CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT.

Department in which particularly applicable.	Subject of the Order.	Date.	Page
Adjutant.	Courts Martial.....	1st January, 1822.	199
Qr. Mr. & Adjt.	Barracks.....	..	205
Adjt.	Duties in Garrison,...	..	218
Surgeon.	Duties in Camp,.....	..	223
Adjt.	Hospitals.....	..	247
Adjt.	Marriages of Soldiers, Baptisms of children.....	..	285
	When a Regiment is ordered for Embarkation.....	..	305
	Embarkation and disembarkation Returns.....	..	307
Qr. Mr. & Adjt.	Embarkation and disembarkation of Troops.....	..	309
	Duties on board Ship.....	..	315
	Embarkation of Horses.....	..	327
	Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives.....	..	329
	Inspection and Confidential Reports, Military discussion.....	..	353
Adjt.	Records of Services of Regiments. . .	Circular, 6th November, 1822.	387
Generally.	Relative to Officers' Mess.....	G. O. (No. 401) 30th Jan. 1823.	398
Adjt.	Next of kin.....	G. O. (No. 402) 14th Feby. 1823.	400
	Regimental Courts Martial.....	Circular, 7th April, 1823.	401
	Establishment of Band.....	G. O. (No. 405) 28th Aug. 1823.	416
Qr Mr.	Armourers.....	Circular, 24th March, 1824.	426
Adjt.	Breadth of Belts.....	Circular, 26th March, 1824.	427
Adjt.	Appointments to Commissions and their prices, purchase and sale.....	G. O. (No. 410) 8th April, 1824.	429
Qr. Master	Barracks.....	G. O. (No. 412) 17th April, 1824.	444
	Returns from Service Companies to Depôt.....	Circular, 24th August, 1824.	452
Adjt.	Wine and Spirits on board of Ship ..	G. O. (No. 424) 14th Feby. 1825.	471
	Provision of Bibles.....	Circular, 11th March, 1825.	472
	Regimental Books and Returns of Regiments on Foreign Stations.....	G. O. (No. 427) 20 June, 1825	481
Generally.	Depôt Mess, Subscription, &c.....	Circular, 24th July, 1825.	482
Qr. Mr. & Adjt.	Contracts and Boards of Survey,.....	Circular, 20th Sept. and 20th Novr. 1825.	487
Adjt.	Depôts.....	Circular, 1st Decr. 1825.	491
	Serjeants vacancies not to be filled up at Depôt without permission.....	Circular, 5th April, 1826.	505
Generally.	Presentations at Foreign Courts.....	G. O. (No. 433) 24th May, 1826.	513
Adjutant,	Serjeants' Mess.....	G. O. (No. 437) 24th July, 1826.	524
Qr. Mr.	Ammunition.....	G. O. (No. 438) 9th Aug. 1826.	526
Adjutant,	Relative to Ammunition.....	G. O. (No. 449) 14th Mar. 1827.	546
	Leave of Absence of Officers.....	G. O. (No. 450) 20th do. 1827.	549
Qr. Mr.	Form of application for service Ammunition.....	Circular, 7th May, 1827.	556
	Armourers' prices for repairs.....	Circular, 26th Novr. 1827.	568

Department to which particularly applicable.

Qr. Master & Adjt.

Adjt.

Qr. Mr.

Adjt.

Generally. Qr. Mr. & Adjt. Qr. Mr. & Adjt.

Adjt.

Generally.

Adjutant.

The following have been "The" and

Department to which particularly applicable.

Adjutant.

Generally.

Adjt. Qr. Mr.

Adjutant.

Generally.

GENERAL ORDERS CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT. 179

Page	Department to which particularly applicable.	Subject of the Order.	Date.	Page.
199	Qr. Master.	Ammunition.....	G. O. (No. 459) 6th Dec. 1827.	571
205	Qr. Mr. & Adjt.	Embarkation of Soldiers' Wives....	G. O. (No. 460) 8th Decr. 1827.	573
213	Adj't.	Members of Courts Martial.....	G. O. (No. 409) 20th Dec. 1827.	579
223		Officers ordered to join, or proceed on service.....	G. O. (No. 403) 22d Decr. 1827.	580
247	Qr. Mr.	Officers' Leave of Absence,.....	G. O. (No. 464) 31st Dec. 1827.	583
285		Ammunition.....	G. O. (No. 468) 18th July, 1828.	595
305	Adj't.	Officers' Dress.....	Circular, 23d October, 1828.	602
307		Supplementary Instructions for Confidential Reports.....	1st December, 1828.	605
309		Regulations relative to service and Depôt Companies.....	G. O. (No. 472) 8th Decr. 1828.	608
315	Generally.	Service and Depôt Companies.....	Circular, 8th Decr. 1828.	613
327		Mess and Band Subscriptions.....	Memd. 10th Feby. 1829.	617
329	Qr. Mr. & Adj't.	Soldiers' Wives in Barracks, and their Embarkations.....	G. O. (No. 474) 18th Mar. 1829.	621
353	Qr. Mr. & Adj't.	Relative to Knapsacks.....	Circular, 19th June, 1829.	633
372	Adj't.	Relative to Soldiers' Letters.....	Circular, 29th June, 1829.	637
387		Discharging with Ignominy.....	G. O. (No. 481) 6th Aug. 1829	645
398	Generally.	Officers' Subscriptions to Mess and Band Funds.....	Circular, 21st Nov. 1829.	649
400	Adjutant.	Discharges of Soldiers.....	G. O. (No. 483) 1st Jan'y. 1830.	652
401				
416				
426				
427				
429				
444				
452				
471				
472				
481				
492				
487				
491				

The following General Orders, Memoranda, and Circulars have been issued from the Horse Guards, since the publication of "THE GENERAL ORDERS AND REGULATIONS OF THE ARMY" and "ADDENDA":—

Page	Department to which particularly applicable	Subject of the Order.	Date.
505	Adjutant.	Evidence as to character.....	Circular, 24th Feby. 1830.
513	Generally.	Married Officers' Subscriptions to Mess.....	Memo. 1st April, 1830.
524		Canteens.....	G. O. (No. 484.) 14th May, 1830.
526	Adj't. Qr. Mr.	Discharge of Soldiers.....	Circular, 17th May, 1830.
546	Adjutant.	Officers in Civil Departments not entitled to claim Rank on Boards....	Horse Guards, 21st May, 1830.
549	Generally.		

Page

Page.

2.
3.
3.
3.
4.
4.
5.
5.
6.
6.
6.
7.
7.
556
568

180 GENERAL ORDERS CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT.

Department to which particularly applicable.	Subject of the Order.	Date.
Qr. Master.	Clothing	Circular, 12th June, 1830.
	Fitting and putting on accoutrements. Officers' Barracks	Circular, 24th June, 1830. G. O. 6th July, 1830.
Qr. Master. Adjutant.	Records of Services of Regiments..	Circular, { 25th Augt. 1830 & 6th Novr. 1822.
	Returns to be made out, and Regl Books to be kept	G. O. (No. 497.) 14th Octr. 1830.
Adjutant.	Medal and gratuity to discharged men	G. O. (No. 498.) 16th Octr. 1830.
	Leave of absence to Officers, & Form of applications	G. O. (No. 501.) 1st Feby. 1831.
Adjutant.	Recording minutes of proceedings of Courts Martial	Circular, 6th April, 1831.
Adjutant.	Bibles and Regimental School	Circular, 12th May, 1831.
Adj. Pay Mr.	Men sent home as Invalids, &c	G. O. (No. 506.) 20th Sepr. 1831.
Adjutant.	Leave of Officers from Foreign Stations	Memo. 10th Octr. 1831.
	Half-yearly Return of Quarters, and Form	Circular, 14th Novr. 1831.
Qr. Master.	Baggage and its weight	G. O. 10th Jany. 1832.
	Armourer's Forge and Chest of Tools	G. O. (No. 509.) 10th Sepr. 1832.
Pay Mr.	Advance of Pay to Soldiers on embarking	Memo. 12th March, 1834.
Adj. Qr. Mr.	Smoking and Lights on board ship ..	G. O. (No. 513.) 14th March, 1834.
Adjutant.	A Soldier's Regimental number to be inserted in framing charges for trial	Memo. 27th Sepr. 1834.
	Regarding the disability of Soldiers when for discharge	Circular, 29th Sepr. 1834.
Adjutant.	Relative to Orderly Room Clerks...	Memo. 16th Octr. 1834.
	Embarkation of Regiments in Troop Ships	G. O. (No. 518.) 4th Decr. 1834.

WAR O

Departm
to which
ticularly
pplicable

Pay Maste

P. Mr. & Qr.

Pay Mr.

P. Mr. & Qr.

Pay Master

Pay Mr. &

Adjutant.

Pay Master

P. Mr. & Qr.

Fay Mr.

P. Mr. &

Qr. Mr.

P. Mr. & Qr.

Pay Mr.

Pay Mr. &

Adjutant.

Pay Mr.

Pay Master

& Adjutant

Pay Master

Pay Mr. &

Adjutant.

WAR OFFICE WARRANTS—CIRCULARS—MEMORANDA—

AND

INSTRUCTIONS—CONNECTED WITH A REGIMENT.

Department to which particularly applicable.	Subject of Warrant; Circular; or Regulation.	Dates.
	Collection of Regulations	Regulations, 25th April, 1807.
Pay Master.	Regulations and Instructions on Matters of Finance	Regulations, 1st Augt. 1815.
	Pensions of Officers' Widows	Warrant, 13th June, 1826.
	Fixing the Rates and Allowances of Pay, &c.	Warrant, 25th Augt. 1827.
P.Mr. & Qr.Mr.	Allowance for Passage of Officers	Warrant, 29th April, 1828.
Pay Mr.	Explanatory directions to Pay Masters, &c.	Regulations, 17th May, 1828.
P.Mr. & Q.Mr.	Claims to Indemnifications for Losses	Warrant, 19th Augt. 1829.
Pay Master.	Pensions and Allowances to Officers	Warrant, 14th Novr. 1829.
Pay Mr. & Adjutant.	Pensions to Soldiers on Discharge	Warrant, 14th Novr. 1829.
	Instructions for keeping Regimental Records of Soldiers' Services	Warrant, 25th Novr. 1829.
Pay Master.	Chaplains Officiating to Regiments	Circular, 30th June, 1830.
	Pensions of Widows	Warrant, 7th July, 1830.
	Unattached, Retired and Half-pay	Warrant, 22d July, 1830.
P.Mr. & Qr.Mr.	Issues of Field Allowances	Warrant, 22d July, 1830.
Pay Mr.	Regulating Grants of Unattached Pay, Retired and Half-pay	Warrant, 22d July, 1830.
	Forage for Officers' Horses on Foreign Stations	Warrant, 22d July, 1830.
P. Mr. & Qr. Mr.	Black Male Servants of Officers	Warrant, 22d July, 1830.
P.Mr. & Qr.Mr.	Issue of Provisors on Foreign Service	Warrant, 22d July, 1830.
Pay Mr.	Pay of Medical Officers	Warrant, 29th July, 1830.
	Pay of Quarter Masters	Warrant, 30th July, 1830.
Pay Mr. & Adjutant.	Course of proceedings in each case of Discharge	Memoranda, 30th July, 1830.
	Regulating issues of Staff and Garrison Pay	Warrant, 30th July, 1830.
Pay Master & Adjutant.	Pay of Pay Masters	Warrant, 30th July, 1830.
	Gratuities and Allowances to Discharged Soldiers	Circular, 5th Sept. 1830.
Pay Master.	Explanatory Directions to Pay Masters and others	20th Novr. 1830.
	Regimental Pay and Allowances	Warrant, 31st Decr. 1830.
Pay Mr. & Adjutant.	Daily Settlement of Soldiers' Pay, and respecting their necessities.	Warrant, 17th May, 1831.

Department to which particularly applicable.	Subject of Warrant; Circular; or Regulation.	Date.
Qr. Mr. & Pay Master.	Conveyance of Soldiers' Wives, Widows and Children.....	Instructions, 1st Augt. 1832.
	Conveyance of Soldiers and their Families.....	Instructions, 1st Augt. 1832.
Pay Master & Adjutant.	Pension and allowances to Soldiers on discharge.....	Warrant, 7th Feby. 1833.
	Bread and Meat in Camp.....	Warrant, 15th Feby. 1833.
Pay Master & Qr. Mr.	Travelling and daily allowances to Officers.....	Regulations, 3d April, 1833.
	Regulating the provision of Clothing..	Warrant, 12th March, 1834.
Pay Master. Adjutant.	Regimental Pay and Allowances.....	Warrant, 1st April, 1834.
	Promotion of Old Officers.....	Warrant, 27th Octr. 1834.

ORDNANCE REGULATIONS CONNECTED WITH A REGIMENT.

Qr. Master.	Regulations for Barracks.....	Regulations, 16th March, 1824.
	Regulations relative to Barracks on Foreign Stations.....	Regulations, 1st Jany. 1827.
	Regulations relative to Canteens on Foreign Stations.....	Regulations, 15th Decr. 1834.

ARMS, &c. SUPPLIED BY THE ORDNANCE.

The following is a Statement of Articles which are issued from *The Ordnance Department*, but which are to be applied for through the Adjutant General, (except Great Coats, which are to be applied for through the Secretary at War,) viz:—
Fusils—Muskets—Bayonets—Scabbards—Drums—Bugles—Armourer's Forge and Tools—Great Coats.

C
req
and
Ma

Coat
Waist
Pair o
Towan

Bon
Plaid,
Kilt,
Pair of
Three p
Garters
Pair of
Pair of
Knee C
Purse a
Two pa
Three p
Pair of
Three S
Stock a
Pair of
Knapsa
Forage
The
manner

Clothing, Necessaries, Accoutrements, and Appointments, required to be in possession of Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, under *His Majesty's Warrant, dated 12th March, 1834.*

CLOTHING

To be provided by the Colonel.

Compensation for 1 year.

ARTICLES OF CLOTHING.

Serjeants.			Other Ranks.		
L	s.	D.	L	s.	D.
1	6	“	“	14	“
“	12	9	“	5	“
“	6	3	“	6	3
“	15	“	“	7	9
3	“	“	1	13	“

Coat	1	6	“	“	14	“
Waistcoat with Sleeves	“	12	9	“	5	“
Pair of Shoes.....	“	6	3	“	6	3
Towards the provision of Highland articles..	“	15	“	“	7	9

NECESSARIES

To be provided at the Soldier's own expense.

Bonnet complete with drooping Feathers, Hackle, Cockade, and Oilskin Cover.

Plaid,
Kilt,
Pair of Fatigue Trowsers,
Three pairs of Tartan Hose,
Garters and Rosettes,
Pair of Shoes and Buckles,
Pair of Gaiters,
Knee Cap,
Purse and Belt,
Two pairs of Trews, } For Regts.
Three pairs of Socks, } wearing the
Pair of Boots, } Trews.
Three Shirts,
Stock and Clasp,
Pair of Braces,
Knapsack with Straps,
Forage Cap,

Two Shoe Brushes,
Tin of Blacking,
Clothes Brush,
Hold-all,
Button Brush and Stick,
Sponge,
Comb,
Razor,
Soap and Shaving Brush,
Gun Stopper,
Turnscrew, Worm, Brush and
Pricker,
Pair of Mitts, when required
by the climate,
Knife, Fork, and Spoon,
Mess Tin and Cover,
Two Towels.

The Soldier is to defray the expense of marking his necessaries in the manner prescribed in the Regulations.

ACCOUTREMENTS AND APPOINTMENTS

To be furnished at the expense of the Colonel.

Regimental Colours and Belts.

Serjeant Major's,	}	Sword with Knot and Belt.
Quarter Master Serjeant's and		Breast Plate.
Drum Major's	}	Sash.
		Sword and Knot.
	}	Pouch with Belt.
Serjeants'		Bayonet Belt, with double carriage.
		Fusil Sling.
		Breast-plate.
	}	Sash.

Whistle and Chains for Serjeants of Light Infantry Regiments, and Light Infantry Companies of other Regiments.

	}	Pouch with Belt.
Corporals and Privates'		Bayonet Belt.
		Breast Plate.
		Firelock Sling.
	}	Sword with Knot and Belt.
Drummers and Fifers'		Breast Plate.
		Drum Carriage.
		Two Fifes and Cases, for Grenadiers only.

PIONEER APPOINTMENTS FOR ONE CORPORAL AND TEN PRIVATES.

11 Leather Aprons,	3 Saws, with Cases and Belts,
11 Pouches,	3 Broad Axes, with Cases,
11 Slings,	8 Spades with Cases and Belts.
11 Breast Plates.	2 Felling Axes, with Cases,
11 Billhooks, with Cases and	3 Pick Axes,
Girdles,	8 Mattocks.

Every article shall be carefully marked with the number or appellation of the Battalion or Corps, and with the number or letter of the Company to which the article belongs.

ORDNANCE ARTICLES.

Arms, Scabbards, Drums, and Great Coats to be furnished by the Ordnance Department.

Serjeants'....	Fusil, Bayonet, Scabbard, Great Coat.
Rank and File.	Musket, Bayonet, Scabbard, Great Coat,
Drummers'....	Drum, Great Coat.

For "Supply of Great Coats," see 29th Article of His Majesty's Warrant, of 12th March, 1834.

OFFICERS' DRESS AND APPOINTMENTS.

A description of the Officers' Dress and Appointments, and directions for wearing them are lodged with the Quarter Master and Adjutant, and at the Orderly Room,—and reference is directed to His Majesty's "Regulations for the Dress of the Officers of the Army,"—and to the 27th Article, under the head of "Discipline, Conduct, Efficiency, Dress," at page 72 of these Standing Orders for the 79th Highlanders.

ASIATIC CHOLERA.

Precautionary and preventive measures to be adopted in the event of the appearance of Asiatic Cholera in the neighbourhood of the Regiment.

IN issuing the following instructions respecting the precautionary measures to be adopted relative to the prevention of Asiatic Cholera, Lieut. Col. MACDOUGALL assures the Corps of his thorough conviction of their being, under the Divine blessing, greatly protected from its visitation, provided that all individuals co-operate in giving a steady attention, and in yielding a conscientious obedience to the directions laid down for their guidance; and the Commanding Officer desires, that the spirit and letter of the following Orders, drawn out with the anxious wish of promoting their welfare and security, may be most implicitly attended to by all ranks.

As by the reports from all quarters, Drunkards have been invariably the first attacked with Cholera, whilst, on the other hand, the temperate and regular portion of the community have generally escaped, the men are earnestly entreated to abstain from a vice which might lead to the destruction of their lives, and which, at all times, is the prolific source of crime and misery.

By the observance of sobriety, regularity, and the most perfect cleanliness in their barracks and persons, the Soldiers may rest confident in their comparative security, even in the event of the Cholera raging around them.

INSTRUCTIONS

To be rigidly observed by all to whom they may relate, in the event of the appearance of Asiatic Cholera in the neighbourhood of the Regiment :—

1st.—In the event of Cholera appearing in the neighbourhood of the Regiment, the Hospital will be (when such can possibly be done,) immediately established exclusively for the reception of Cholera Patients, and all other Patients must be instantly removed to a temporary Hospital, where bedding and every other necessary article must be prepared to receive them at any moment; or *vive versa*.

2d.—On the first appearance of Cholera in the Regiment, all intercourse, with the exception of that which may be indispensably necessary, must be immediately cut off from the Cholera Hospital; and no person is to be permitted to enter it, except the Commanding Officer, and Surgeon, or such person as may receive written authority from them.

3d.—Should Cholera appear in the neighbourhood of the Regiment, no man is to be permitted to quit the Barracks without a Pass, and no stranger is to be allowed to enter them, or the men's quarters, without the permission of an Officer,

4th.—The Surgeon will be pleased to draw out directions for the immediate treatment of persons suddenly attacked with Cholera, which must be hung up in every Barrack room, so that no time may be lost in affording the promptest aid to those attacked, at any moment that the Surgeon may not be close at hand.

5th.—Every part of the floors and walls, and every corner of the Barrack rooms, stairs, and passages, must be

thoroughly clean before breakfast, and at no moment must there ever be found the appearance of the accumulation, or even a particle, of dust in any corner.

6th.—The floors of the Barrack rooms will be dry-rubbed, and they are never to be washed except under the authority and direction of the Surgeon.

7th.—When the stone stairs, passages, or ground apartments with stone floors are washed, it must be done with hot water, and all the moisture must immediately thereafter be soaked up, as much as possible, with mops;—this washing must never take place in damp weather, nor without the sanction of the Surgeon, and the windows and doors must be kept open until all are perfectly dry.

8th.—Immediately after the men are dressed on the sounding of the Rouse, the windows and doors of the Barrack rooms are to be thrown open for some time, and the same must be done after every meal; and they are during the day to be kept open when the weather renders it advisable.

9th.—When any unpleasant effluvia is perceptible to any one, either within the interior, or exterior of the Barracks, it is to be immediately reported to the Surgeon, and to the Orderly Officers, for the Commanding Officer's information.

10.—The Orderly Officers and Quarter Master must daily inspect all the Privies, Ash Pits, Urine places, and Drains, and will report if there is any improper accumulation of refuse matter, or unpleasant effluvia arising from them, or if water is thrown into any place except the drains, or refuse matter into any other place than the ash pit.

11th.—The Surgeon will direct Chloride of Lime, or, if that cannot be got, Quick Lime, to be thrown into the Privies when requisite, so as to prevent the arising of any disagreeable effluvia from them.

12th.—The men must maintain the most perfect personal cleanliness—spunging or washing themselves, at least once a week, over the whole body.

13th.—Officers Commanding Companies will see by their own personal inspection, that all the men, *without any one exception*, have clean shirts on, *at least twice* a week.

14th.—The men must avoid exposing themselves to profuse perspiration and unnecessary exposure to cold and wet, and they must avail themselves of the first opportunity of shifting after great perspiration, or when wet.

15th.—Particular care must be taken not to sit with wet feet, and the men must constantly have dry shoes, worsted hose or socks, ready to put on, on their coming into their barrack rooms with wet feet.

16th.—In warm weather, all parades and drills must take place, as much as possible, in the shade.—When the ground is wet, the inspection of the Companies and Guards will take place in the Barrack rooms, and no body of men is ever to be kept standing for any time on damp ground, or to be permitted to get cold from inaction; or to be unnecessarily exposed to the sun or rain.

17th.—When the ground is wet, or the weather is hot, the old and new Guards will be formed under cover, during the relief of the Sentries.—In wet weather a change of shoes and hose (or stockings) must be sent to the Guards, so that no man may remain for one moment in the Guard House with his feet wet, and for which Officers or Non-

Co
rea
in
in
I
eve
in d
2
Me
into
of
sligh
state
2
visit
are
22
and
will
some
23
caus
24
lowe
they
25
at nig
26
tea b
or gu
night

Commissioned Officers in command of Guards will be held responsible

18th.—At night care must be taken that no man sleeps in a current of air, and the windows must therefore be all in good repair.

19.—The men are ordered to avoid intemperance of every kind, and to observe the greatest regularity possible in diet and drink.

20th.—Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Chosen Men, are *strictly ordered* to confine, and *instantly* to send into the Orderly Room, in writing, the name of any man of the Regiment who they may see apparently in the slightest degree the worse of liquor, and they will likewise state to the Adjutant their having sent in such report.

21st.—All the men's quarters out of Barracks, will be visited daily by the Orderly Officer, who will report if they are not in a proper state of cleanliness.

22d.—The Surgeon will occasionally inspect the spirits and malt liquors sold to the Troops in the Canteen, and will report if he should consider them to be of an unwholesome quality.

23d.—No man is to get a Pass except for some pressing cause.

24th.—No Soldiers' Wives, or Children, are to be allowed to go, or sleep, out of Barracks; should any do so, they are not to be allowed to enter them at any time.

25th.—The men will take a warm coffee or tea supper at night.

26th.—All the men on guard will take warm coffee or tea before daylight in the morning, and all men on piquet or guard will take the same before they mount sentry at night.

27th.—No drills or parades will take place before the breakfast hour, without the sanction of the Surgeon; and the men will breakfast at such hour as he may consider most advisable.

28th.—No man, woman, or child, is to go out of the Barrack room or Quarters during the night, or early in the morning, without being warmly clothed; or at any time without the head being covered.

29th.—In the event of the Privies being distant from the Barracks, as they were in York, in Upper Canada, Tents, or some other covers will be established, close to the door of each Barrack, to be made use of as temporary Privies at night; and in them will be placed a deep and narrow tub, half filled with water, with a seat laid across it; which tub will be removed and emptied in the morning, and replaced in the tent at dark.

30th.—Particular care must be taken in the cooking of the Vegetables; and no vegetables or fruit of any kind are to be made use of by man, woman, or child, except such as are authorized by the Surgeon.

31st.—When the weather is favorable, all the bedding and blankets are to be taken out to air, at least twice a week.

32d.—The Memorandum dated Horse Guards, 17th December, 1831, together with the Instructions which accompanied it from the Army Medical Department, and Central Board of Health, for the prevention and treatment of Cholera, are to be attentively perused and strictly observed.

33d.—A Non-Commissioned Officer will be constantly posted in the Canteen, with Rolls of the Companies, and will see that no man drinks more than two wine glasses

of
an
ea
of
ni
3
pai
sh
wo
wit
the
ma
Adj
3
the
wae
plac
dire
flan
suffi
the
36
part
that
thes
37
supe
with
Offic
their

of spirits, or four tumblers of beer; or one glass of spirits and two tumblers of beer, in the course of the 24 hours; and that there is an interval of at least 7 hours between each glass of spirits, and of 2 hours between each tumbler of beer. The above mentioned Rolls will be sent in every night, for the Commanding Officer's inspection.

34th.—On the occurrence of any sickness of stomach, pain, or giddiness in the head, or unusual weakness; as also on the appearance of a watery stool in any man, woman, or child, application must be made to the Surgeon, without one moment's delay, either by day or night; and the same must likewise be instantly reported to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment and Company, and to the Adjutant.

35th.—Officers Commanding Companies will certify, in their Weekly Reports, that every man of their Companies was spunged in the course of the week, (which is to take place at the time and in the manner that the Surgeon may direct,) and that every individual constantly wears his flannel shirt next his skin, by day and night, and that it is sufficiently long to ensure its fully covering the whole of the lower part of the belly.

36th.—Captains or Officers commanding Companies will particularly superintend their several Companies, and see that the fullest effect is given to the letter and spirit of these Instructions.

37th.—The Orderly Officer and Quarter Master will superintend the general police of the Barracks, and will, without one moment's delay, report to the Commanding Officer any neglect or irregularity that may come within their knowledge on any of the above mentioned points.

38th.—The Surgeon will propose, from time to time, such measures as he may think likely to prove beneficial, as likewise report the existence of any thing he may consider as possible to lead to the injury of the health of the men;—he will frequently inspect the Barracks; and visit the Cells and Defaulters' Room, when there are prisoners in them; and he will inspect every man, woman, and child in the Barracks, at least twice a week.

39th.—The Field Officers will give a general superintendence over the whole, for the purpose of seeing that all ranks afford a zealous and conscientious aid in giving effect to orders and directions, the observance of which is considered of an importance the most vital to the welfare of the Soldier.

40th.—During the existence of Asiatic Cholera in the neighbourhood of the Corps, every wish and direction of the Surgeon and other Medical Officers must instantly be complied with, without waiting for a reference to the Commanding Officer, to whom, however, all such wishes and directions will be communicated with the least possible delay.

The above Orders and Instructions relative to Asiatic Cholera, being those which were in force and acted on during the existence of that disease in the Regiment, when quartered in York, in Upper Canada, in 1832, and at Quebec in 1834, with an effect the most beneficial, Lt. Col. Macdougall is assured that all who witnessed the advantage which resulted from their adoption, will be fully aware of the necessity of their being acted up to, on all similar occasions, in the same faithful and zealous manner, that was generally exhibited by all ranks during the periods alluded to.

For

I
Can
sobri
from
judg
disc
tow
Offic

Forr

I c
Don
detac
(or
(or
Book
he ha

APPENDIX.

FORM No. 1.

Form of Captains' Recommendation of Privates or Non-Commissioned Officers for promotion :—

I certify that, to the best of my belief, Corporal Duncan Cameron is not only fitted for advancement, from his sobriety and high respectability of character, but likewise from my conviction of his being likely to evince that judgement, energy, determination, and zeal, in the discharge of his duties, which are indispensably necessary towards the constitution of an efficient Non-Commissioned Officer.

_____ Barracks,
183

(Signed,)

K. C.

Captain 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 2.

Form of Report to be sent in when a man goes on, or returns from, leave or detachment, &c. :—

I certify that I have examined the necessaries of Private Donald McDonald, of the _____ Company, going on detachment (or Furlough) (or returning from detachment) (or Furlough) and found them complete and in good order (or otherwise); that he is in possession of his "Soldier's Book" carefully made up to the _____ of 183 _____; and that he has been settled with up to the _____ of 183 _____

(Signed,)

A. B.

Captain 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 3.

Certificate to be signed by Captains before the issue of Blank Cartridge :—

I certify that the whole of the Service Ammunition in the possession of the men of my Company has been collected and lodged in a place of security, previous to the issue of blank cartridge.

(Signed,) J. G.
Captain 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 4.

Certificate to be signed by Captains after Ball or Blank Cartridge firing :—

I certify that the Arms, and Pouches of the men of No. Company were carefully examined after firing, and every unexpended round taken from the men.

The ammunition collected and given into the Quarter Master's Store amounted to rounds.

(Signed,) A. C.
Captain 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 5.

Certificate to be given by an Officer on giving over the command and payment of a Company to his successor, and to the Adjutant :—

I hereby certify that I have delivered to the Arms, Accoutrements, Appointments, Arm and Clothing Chests, and Account Books of No. Company, as well as the necessaries of the men, complete and in good order, and that I have paid to him the said all Pay and Arrears of Pay, and all demands whatever due to the men of No. Company.

(Date,) (Signature,)

FORM No. 6.

Certificate to be given by an Officer who receives over the Command and Payment of a Company, to his predecessor and to the Adjutant :—

I hereby acknowledge that I have received from
 the Arms, Accoutrements, Appointments,
 Arm and Clothing Chests, and Account Books of No.
 Company, as well as the necessaries of the men, complete
 and in good order, and that I have also received from the
 said all Pay and arrears of Pay ;
 and all demands whatever due to the men of No.
 Company.

(Date,)

(Signature,)

FORM No. 7.

Weekly Report of a Captain or Officer Commanding a Company :—

Quebec, of 183

I certify that since my last Report I have inspected the necessaries of the Company and found them good, correctly marked, and no deficiency, (*except.*)

The Orders have been read to the men agreeably to the Standing Orders of the Regiment, and the Orders relative to Men in Confinement have been read to previous to his being placed in the cells (*or otherwise.*)

I have visited the Rooms and every place connected with the Barracks of my Company frequently during the last week, and found them and every thing clean and regular, (*or otherwise.*)

I further certify that the men of the Company have been settled with daily, in strict conformity to the General and Regimental Orders on that subject, (*or otherwise.*)

I likewise certify that the Arms of the Company are in good repair (except No. requiring a New Stock) and that all the ammunition in charge of the Company is in good order, (*except*).

(Signed,)

E. F.

Captain 79th Highlanders.

APPENDIX.

FORM No. 8.

Weekly Report of Subalterns to their Captains :—

I visited the different rooms occupied by the _____ Company at the undermentioned hours during the week, when I found them in good order, the bedding properly arranged, and every thing according to Regulation, (*or otherwise.*)

Sunday at _____ o'clock,
 Monday at _____ o'clock,
 Tuesday at _____ o'clock,
 Wednesday at _____ o'clock,
 Thursday at _____ o'clock,
 Friday at _____ o'clock,
 Saturday at _____ o'clock.

(Signed, E. O.
 Lieut. 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 9.

*Weekly Defaulter's Report of the _____ or Captain _____ Compy.
 from _____ to _____ 183*

Names.	Date of Crime.	Crime.	By whom reported.	Punishment.	By whom ordered.	Evidence and Remarks.

(Signed) A. B.
 Captain 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 10,

Form of Men's Daily Mess Accounts.

Date.	Expenditure.	Amount.			Alterations.	Per Contra, Cr.	Amount.		
		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
	To				Wm. Millar A. B. Gordon from hospital	By 56 Men's Mess } Money @ 4d. }	0	14	0
					— A. B. From Com.	By 1 Prisoner in solitary Confinement. }	0	0	1½
	Balance Cr....	0	0	6	— C. D. to Detachmt	A. B. Serjt.			
		0	14	1½			0	14	1½
	To				Wm. Brodie Dav. Wilkie to Hospital	By bal. cr. yesterday } By 54 Men's Money } @ 3d..... }	0	0	6
					— A. B. from solitary confinement	1 prisoner at hard labour..... }	0	13	6
	Balance Cr....	0	0	2	— C. D. to Imprisonment with hard labour.		0	0	1½
		0	14	1½			0	14	1½

FORM No. 11.

Form of Daily Receipts of Shopkeepers who supply the Companies' Messes.

Company 79th Highlanders,

Received from Serjeant A. B. for Groceries 0 7 0½

(Signed) A. B.

FORM No. 12.

Form of Monthly General Receipts from Shopkeepers who supply the Companies' Messes.

Received from Serjeant _____ the aggregate sum of _____
 Pounds Shillings and Pence, being full payment for
 purchased from me for the _____ Company 79th
 Highlanders, from _____ to _____ 183____, both days inclusive,
 and for which I have already given separate receipts when
 the _____ were delivered and paid for daily.

(Signed) H. N.

Signature of Witness to payment,
 N. B. _____

FORM No. 13.

Monthly Receipt for Washing and Sewing for Company:—

We the undersigned do hereby acknowledge to have
 received from Serjeant _____ the sums prefixed
 to our signatures, being full payment of all demands for
 Sewing and Washing done by our Wives for the
 Company 79th Highlanders to _____ 183____

Names of Women.	Amount for Sewing and Washing done by each Woman.			Signature of Husband in acknowledgement of full payment.	Signature of Witness to each payment.
	£	s.	d.		
Mrs. A.				J. A.	J. T. Actg. Segjt.
" L.				D. L.	[Witness.
" M.				W. M.	O. P. Corpl. Witness. R. O. Corpl. Witness.

FORM No. 14.

Captain's Monthly Certificate in Company Mess Book:—

I certify that I have ascertained by minute enquiry, that
 the Messing of the _____ Company for the Month of
 183____ has been conducted to the satisfaction of the Men, and
 that all demands for articles furnished on that account have
 been paid.

(Signed,) A. F.
 Captain 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 15.

Morning State of Capt. _____'s Company of the 79th Highlanders.

183 .

DISTRIBUTION.						Captains.	Lieutenants	Ensigns.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.
Present on Parade	...	...	...	...	...		
On Duty	...	...	...	...	...		
Musicians	...	...	...	...	...		
Sick	}	In Quarters	...	...	...				
		In Hospital	...	...	...				
Regimental Employ	...	...	...	...	...		
Servants	...	...	...	...	...		
Tailors and Shoemakers	...	...	...	...	...		
Pioneers	...	...	...	...	...		
Cooks	...	...	...	...	...		
Permanent Orderlies	...	...	...	...	...		
Prisoners	...	...	...	...	...		
Fatigue	...	...	...	...	...		
Attending	}	Mess	...	...	...				
		Sick	...	...	...				
With Leave	...	...	...	...	...		
Without Leave	...	...	...	...	...		
Garrison Employ	...	...	...	...	...		
Total Present,						...	...	...	...	...	...	...
With Leave,						...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total Effectives,						...	...	...	...	...	...	...

(Signed, O. P.
Captain 79th Highlanders.

ABSENTEES.

On Duty .	}
Musicians	}
Sick	{
In Quarters	
In Hospital	
Regimental Employ	}
Servants	}
Tailors and Shoemakers	}
Pioneers	}
Cooks	}
Permanent Orderlies	}
Prisoners	}
Fatigue	}
Attending	{
Mess	
Sick	
With Leave	
Without Leave	
Garrison Employ	

(Signed) O. P.
Capt. 79th Highlanders.

168	
ABSENT.	
PRESENT.	ABSENT.
COMPANIES.	

163

MORNING STATE.

COMPANIES.	PRESENT.							ABSENT.							REMARKS.						
	F. O.	Capt.	Subns.	Sigs.	Serjs.	Drums.	Corps.	Privts.	Rank & File.	F. O.	Capt.	Subns.	Sigs.	Serjs.		Drums.	Corps.	Privts.	Rank & File.	Good Total	Rank & File
Capt.																					
"																					
"																					
"																					
"																					
"																					
"																					
"																					
TOTAL.																					

DISTRIBUTION OF

	F. O.	C.	S.	S.	S.	D.	C.	P.	R. & F.
Strength of Head Quarters.									
Effectives,									
Wanting to complete,									
Establishment,									

Orderlies. }
 Captain,
 Subaltern,
 Serjeant,
 Corporal,
 Drummer.

ABSENTEES.

	F	C.	S.	S.	S.	D.	C.	P.	R
	O.								&
On Guard,									
Sick { In Hospital,									
" Quarters,									
Regimental Employ,									
Officers' Servants,									
Tailors and Shoemakers,									
Pioneers,									
Cooks,									
Permanent Orderlies,									
Prisoners,									
Fatigue,									
Attending { Mess,									
{ Sick,									
With leave abroad,									
With do. at home,									
Absent from Parade of Head Quarters, On Detachment,									
Total Absentees,									
Present on Parade (on the other side,)									
Effectives,									
STATE OF									
Strength of									
Effectives,									
Wanting to complete									
Establishment,									

Ca
were
answ

Cap
were c
and a

P. R
&

APPENDIX.

11

FORM No. 17.

Rouse Report.

Barracks 183

Captain 's Company of 79th Highlanders,
At o'clock this morning, the Company's Rolls
were called according to regulation, every man present and
answered to his name, (Except)

(Signed) J. R.
Orderly Serjeant, 2nd Company
79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 18.

Tattoo Report

Barracks 183

Captain 's Company of 79th Highlanders,
At o'clock this evening, the Company's Rolls
were called according to regulation, every man present, regular,
and answered to his name, (Except)

(Signed) N. B.
Orderly Serjeant, 2nd Company
79th Highlanders.

P. R
&

FORM No. 19.

Regimental Orderly Officer's Report

Quebec, of 183

Relieved Captain

Found all quarters in good order on coming on duty (or otherwise)

Visited the Hospital at o'clock, and found it in order, men sick.

Visited the School at o'clock, A. M. and at o'clock, P. M. and found all regular there (or otherwise)

Made my Rounds, attended by all Regimental Orderlies, of the Barracks and Messes at Dinner hour, and found every thing according to regulation, and no complaints. (or otherwise)

The Orderly Subaltern has reported to me his visit of Quarters, one hour and a half after Dinner hour, and having found all Rooms and Mess utensils clean and in good order; also the same at the evening Parade or Roll calling hour. (or otherwise)

At Tattoo I received all Roll callings regularly signed by Orderlies of Companies, when all were present, (except) (and in search of whom I detached Parties according to orders, and the absentees were brought back, (or returned to Barracks) at o'clock, sober and correctly dressed.)

The Orderly Subaltern has reported to me that all Lights were out at o'clock.

Received the Orderly Subaltern's Report of this morning's Rouse Roll calling, when all men were present; also of his visit one hour after, when he found the Rooms swept, and every thing in readiness for breakfast. (or otherwise)

Made my Rounds of the Companies' Quarters at breakfast hour, and found all Messes regular and no complaints. (or otherwise)

I visited the Regimental Guard yesterday at o'clock by day, and as Rounds at o'clock by night, and this morning at o'clock, when I found it alert and regular, the Guard House and Cells clean; and I ascertained that the Prisoners were properly attended to and had no complaints. (*or otherwise*)

I yesterday visited every part of the Barracks, including all the Rooms, Work Shops, Passages, Cooking Houses, and all Outhouses, which, as well as the whole of the Square and every place and thing inside the walls, I found in perfect order. (*or otherwise*)

No irregularity nor deviation from orders have come under my notice, (except those above stated. and)

(Signed) A. B.

Capt. 79th Highlanders.

To Lt. Colonel

commanding 79th Highlanders.

Memorandum.

In making out the above, and all other Reports, all irregularities in Barracks, or on any other points, are, when inserted, to be distinctly underlined.

FORM No. 20:

Orderly Subaltern's Report (*when there is a Captain of the Day.*)

I certify that every duty required to be performed by the Orderly Subaltern, under the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 14th, and 15th heads of "*The Orderly Duties of the Regiment*," as well as all other duties that are required in obedience to any other orders, have been correctly attended to by me in letter and spirit (*or otherwise*); that I saw every room and place within the Barracks perfectly clean and in good order yesterday and this morning, and observed nothing to find fault with. (*except*

)
(Signed) A. B.

Lieut. 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 21.

Orderly Serjeant's Report.

I certify that the companies' urine tubs were taken to the place appointed for their reception, and partly filled with water, at minutes after rouse sounding this morning, (*or otherwise.*)

I visited all the regimental work shops at the hours of o'clock yesterday, and at o'clock this morning; and the school at and , and found all correct, (*except*)

The cooking and washing houses were cleaned and locked up last night, and opened this morning according to orders, (*or otherwise.*)

At o'clock last night I examined all fire places and every stove and stove pipe in barracks, and ascertained that they were all in a state of security, (*or otherwise.*)

I certify that every duty required to be performed by the Orderly Serjeant was correctly attended to by me, (*or otherwise,*) and that every room, place, and thing within the Barrack Walls, were kept in perfect cleanliness and good order yesterday and this morning, (*except*)

(Signed,) J. G.
Serjeant 79th Highlanders.

*Report of the Regimental Barrack Guard Mounted by the
79th Highlanders.*

Quebec of 183

No.	Rank & Names of Prisoners.	Regiment	Company.	Confined.					Crimes.
				By whom.	When.	Where.	No. of Days.	No. of Nights.		Order of Merit.

The Guard was visited by the Officer of the day at o'clock by day, and at o'clock by night. I visited the Sentries at the hours of yesterday, and at this morning, and found them alert on their Posts and correct in their orders, (*or otherwise.*) The Guard was visited by the Officer of the day at o'clock this morning.

I certify that the men composing the Guard were correct in all respects in the performance of their duties and in their conduct (*except.*)

(Signed) A. B.

Detail.			Sentries.	
Serjeant.	Corporal.	Privates.	By day.	By night.
1	1	9	3	2

Ens. 79th Highlanders.

*Report of Prisoners undergoing Solitary Confinement in
the Cells.*

Quebec,

183

No.	Prisoners' Names.	Regt.	Compy.	When Confined.	No. of Days.	No. of Nights.	Sentence.	Remarks.

I do declare and certify that every particular regarding the prisoners in the cells, and all other prisoners in charge of the guard, has been strictly complied with in faithful conformity to the instructions contained in the Board of Orders, relative to them in charge of the guard, as well as in respect to all other orders issued regarding them (or otherwise.)

ROLL of the men composing the Barrack Guard Quebec	183
--	-----

No.	Rank and Names	Company.	Posts.	Hours on Sentry.								Remarks.	
				From	To	From	To	From	To	From	To		
1	Serjt. A. A.												
1	Corpl. B. C.												
1	Pvt. C. B.												
2	" D. E.												
3	" F. G.												
4													
5													
6													
7													

Signature of the Officer or Non-Comm'd. Officer Comng. the Guard, } A. B.
—79th Highlrs.

O. H. M. S.

Report of the Regimental
Barrack Guard,

Quebec, 183

The Officer on
Regimental Duty
79th Highlrs.

FORM No. 23.

*Duty State of Capt.
Highlanders.*

's Company of 79th

183

DISTRIBUTION.	Serjeants.	Actg. Serjts.	Corporals.	Actg. Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
Present fit for Duty						
Musicians						
Pipers						
Sick in Hospital						
Sailors						
Shoemakers						
Servants						
Attending Mess						
Permanent Orderlies						
Employed { At						
At						
Regimental Employ						
Total present						
On Command,						
At						
At						
Total Effectives						

(Signed)

A. B.
Captain 79th Highlanders.

C

ABSENTEES.

Musicians {

Pioneers {

Sick in Hospital {

Tailors {

Shoemakers {

Servants {

Attending Mess {

Permanent Orderlies {

Employed { At

{ At

Regimental Employ {

1st Orderly
2nd Orderly(Signed) A. B.
Capt. 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 24.

Surgeon's Daily Return of Sick.

188

Companies.		Hospital.				Barracks.				Remarks.
		S.	C.	D.	P.	S.	C.	D.	P.	
Capt.	's Gr.									
"	's 1									
"	's 2									
"	's 3									
"	's 4									
"	's 5									
"	's 6									
"	's 7									
"	's 8									
"	's Lt.									
Total..										

Admitted
Discharged

(Signed) P. Q.
Surgeon 79th Highland

No. of Officers sick

ers.

APPENDIX.

Men admitted.

Company	Name.	Disease.

Men Discharged.

Company	Name.	Disease.

Sick Officers.

Rank and Names.	Number of Days Sick.

FORM No. 25.

Weekly Return of Sick, 79th Highlanders.

183

Companies.	Rank and Names.	Cases and Remarks.	Number of days in Hospital.
Capt. J	's Gr.		
" M	's 1		
" D	's 2		
" R	's 3		
" C	's 4		
" G	's 5		
" H	's 6		
" K	's 7		
" O	's 8		
" F	's Lt.		
Total..			

Admitted
Discharged

(Signed,) P. Q.
Surgeon 79th Highlanders.

Men admitted during the week.

Company	Name.	Disease.

Men discharged during the week.

Company	Name.	Disease.

Sick Officers.

Rank and Names.	Number of Days Sick.

Weekly School attendance Roll by Classes. Children.
Quebec, Lower Canada, 183

Number.	Class Number.	Names.	Attendance.												Total Attendance.	No. in the Class.					Total Number for the Week.	Remarks.		
			M.	T.	W.	T.	F.	S.	S.	M.	E.	M.	E.	M.		E.	M.	T.	W.	T.			F.	S.
1	First	J. C.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	8	
2	Learning Arithmetic	J. O.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	14	
3	& can read	N. O.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	20	
4	& can read & write.	A. E.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	28	
5		N. C.	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	35	
	Second.	A. B.																						
	Learning to write & can read.	C. D.																						
		E. F.																						
		G. H.																						
	Third.	I. K.																						
	Learning to read and spell.	L. M.																						
		N. O.																						
		P. Q.																						
	Fourth.	R. S.																						
	Learning to spell.	T. W.																						
		X. Y.																						
	A. B. C.	N. C.																						

Attending School, Boys and Girls. The Children belong to Companies as follows:—

Grenadiers, ...	Boys, ...	Girls, ...
1st, ...	5th	Girls, ...
2d, ...	6th	"
3d, ...	7th	"
4th, ...	8th	"
	Light Infantry, ...	"
	Total,	

(Signed,) A. B., School Master Serjeant, 79th Highlanders

Weekly Register of Children attending the Regimental School, by Companies.

Quebec, Lower Canada, 1835.

Number.	Names.	Companies.	Attendance,							Total Attendance.	No. in the Class.					Total No. for the Week.	Remarks.								
			M.	T.	W.	T.	F.	S.	S.		M	T	W	T	F			S	S						
1	A. B.	Gr.																							
2	C. D.	" 1st.																							
3	E. F.	" 2nd.																							
4	G. H.	" 3rd.																							
5	I. K.	" 4th.																							
6	L. M.	" 5th.																							
7	N. O.	" 6th.																							
8	P. Q.	" 7th.																							
9	R. S.	" 8th.																							
10	T. A.	" 14.																							
11	C. N.	" "																							
12	F. N.	" "																							
13	J. C.	" "																							
14	A. B.	" "																							
15	A. T.	" "																							
16	E. Q.	" "																							
17	A. G.	" "																							
18	A. F.	" "																							
19	N. O.	" "																							
20	P. Q.	" "																							

(Signed,)

A. B. School Master Serjeant 79th Highlanders.

FORM No. 28.

*Account of Sums claimed by the undermentioned Men of
 Captain _____'s Company, 79th Highlanders,
 in lieu of certain articles of clothing not delivered to
 them in kind,—for the year from 1st April, 183 to
 31st March, 183*

Numbers.	Rank and Names.	Articles of clothing not delivered to each man named in this Account for the above mentioned period.						Amount claimed by each Man for articles not delivered in kind			Remarks explanatory of the reasons why they did not receive clothing in kind for the above mentioned period.
		Coat,	Waistcoat,	Pair of Shoes.	Bonnet, Cockade and Hackle.	Yards of Plaid.	Purse and Strap.	Sterling.			
								£	s.	d.	
	Serjeants.										
	Corporals.										
	Drummers.										
	Privates.										

(Signed,) A. B.
 Captain 79th Highlanders.

Total, _____
 8th Light Infantry, _____
 Total, _____
 3d, _____
 4th, _____
 Total, _____
 A. B., School Master Serjeant 79th Highlanders.
 (Signed,) _____

No. 29.

*Instructions strictly to be attended to by the Company
Orderly Non-Commissioned Officers of the 79th
Highlanders.*

1 The Orderly duty will commence on Sunday at Orderly time, and is to be taken in turn by the whole of the Non-Commissioned Officers doing Company duty, from the senior downwards: but any irregularity which might possibly arise from the most inexperienced, being at the same time the first and second Orderly of a Company must, as far as circumstances will permit, be obviated by one of the seniors being the second Orderly, whenever one of the juniors (and especially the Acting Corporals) is first Orderly.

2. The Orderlies are to parade all men for duty, whether with or without arms, for whose state and appearance they will be held strictly responsible. Should any man appear in the slightest degree affected by liquor when paraded for duty, the Orderly is on no account to bring him forward as one of his quota, but is immediately to confine him and report the circumstance to the Officer Commanding the Company, and the Adjutant.

3. No man is to be permitted to exchange his duty, without the permission of the Officer Commanding his Company; nor is any one to hire another to do his duty for him under any pretence whatever.

4. If a Non-Commissioned Officer is taken ill, the Orderly of the Company will immediately report the circumstance to the Adjutant, and to the Serjeant Major; he will also report when he is fit for his duty.

5. Any casualty, such as death, sickness, desertion, birth, &c. which may occur in the Company, is to be instantly reported by the Orderly to the Officer in charge of it, to the Adjutant, and Serjeant Major.

6. The Orderlies are on no account to leave the Barracks, or to be out of call for a moment, they cannot be too expeditious in repairing to the Orderly Room, when the drum beats for that purpose, and also in communicating to the officers, and to their men, should it concern them, the orders they have received.

7. They must be extremely careful to ascertain the names of such men as have been marked for extra drill, and be very pointed in parading them at the ordered hours; this

is a material part of their duty, and must as such be strictly attended to.

8. They are always to appear in full dress, or in proper fatigue dress, when the Regiment parades in that order, and with side arms on, till after tattoo beating.

9. To obviate any doubt that may arise respecting the persons who are to make out the different returns, &c. which may from time to time be required from the Companies, it is to be understood that all such as relate to the arms, clothing, necessaries, pay, messing, or barracks are to be made by the Pay Serjeants, and all others by the Orderlies; and no Acting Corporal is to be required to furnish stationary at his own expense.

10. A form of duty list, or roll of the Company, and of every return, or state which may be required by the Orderlies, will be constantly in possession of the Orderly Room Clerk, to which they may at all times refer, and from which they are never to deviate.

11. They will each deliver to their successor, on the day of relieving, a correct list of the Company, in which every man must be clearly and accurately accounted for; and also a copy of every return, or state, required from them in the performance of their duty; these are to be given at the Orderly Room, and in the presence of the Serjeant Major.

12. They must see that the servants of their Company are made acquainted with such orders as concern them, as well as the other soldiers, and that they attend such parades and perform such other duties as are allotted to them by the rules of the Battalion.

13. When a man is confined by an Officer, or Non-Commissioned Officer, a copy of his crime is immediately to be given to the Adjutant. When any man is absent from tattoo, or any other roll call, the Orderly will as soon as possible report it in writing to the Officer Commanding the Company, and to the Adjutant, and, verbally, to the Serjeant Major.

14. At Tattoo the rolls are to be called and reports given in as soon as possible, provided the men are all present, but should there be any absent, the reports are not to be given in until the drums cease beating; and, at the same time, two parties, consisting of one non-commissioned officer and two privates each, from the Companies to whom the absentees belong, are to be warned, in order to be in readiness to proceed in search of them the moment the drums are done beating.

15. The next Non-Commissioned Officer in each Company for orderly, will be the second orderly ; they are to wait on the Quarter Master Serjeant for the purpose of receiving the provisions, and fuel, and changing the damaged Barrack furniture, bedding, &c. &c. ; they will also shew the orders to the Officers in quarters, and warn their servants for any duty that may be required of them.

16. The second Orderlies are to receive from the Pay Serjeants, in the morning, such returns as they may require during the day, for the purpose of drawing provisions, &c. &c., and, in order to ensure their being at all times ready to afford the necessary aid to the first Orderlies to perform the various duties required of them, they are not to take any Company fatigue during the time of their being Second Orderlies.

any
on
the
ur-
to
uty

er-
ire
ns,
dy
rm
ny
Dr-

